

THE
MODERN PRACTICE
OF
PHYSIC:

OR, A
Method of judiciously Treating
THE
SEVERAL DISORDERS
Incident to
THE HUMAN BODY:
TOGETHER

With a Recital of their CAUSES, SYMPTOMS, DIAGNOSTICS, PROGNOSTICS, and the REGIMEN necessary to be observed in regard of them.

WITH
A VARIETY of EFFICACIOUS and ELEGANT
EXTEMPORANEOUS PRESCRIPTIONS, adapted
to each particular CASE and CIRCUMSTANCE.

V O L. II.

The THIRD EDITION,
With large ADDITIONS and AMENDMENTS.

By JOHN BALL, M. D.

L O N D O N :

Printed for A. MILLAR, and sold by T. CADELL,
in the Strand. MDCCLXVIII.

NOTICE

OF

THE

OF THE

AND

TO

TO

BY

THE

AND



CONTENTS

OF THE

SECOND VOLUME.

Chap.	Pag.
I. Of a Catarrh,	I
II. Of an Ophthalmy,	8
III. Of an Epiphora,	18
IV. Of an Albugo and Pterygium,	20
V. Of a Gutta Serena,	23
VI. Of an Asthma,	27
Of an hysterick nervous Asthma,	38
VII. Of a Cough,	39
VIII. Of the Palpitation of the Heart,	45
IX. Of a Lipothymy and Syncope,	49
X. Of an Anorexy and Apepsy,	52
XI. Of a Nausea and Vomiting,	60
XII. Of a Cholera Morbus,	69
XIII. Of an Inflammation of the Stomach,	77
XIV. Of Spitting and Vomiting of Blood,	82
XV. Of Bleeding at the Nose,	92
XVI. Of an immoderate Flux of the Hæmorrhoids,	98
VOL. II.	A
	XVII.

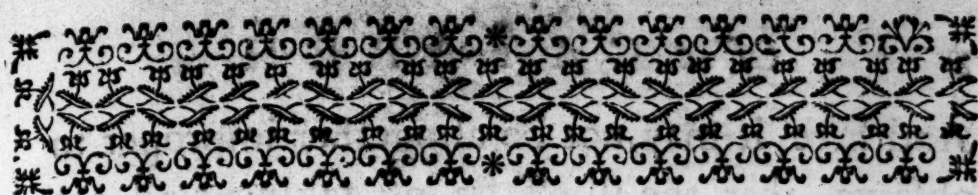
Chap.	Pag.
XVII. Of an Uterine Hæmorrhage,	101
XVIII. Of Bloody Urine,	106
XIX. Of the Heart-burn,	111
XX. Of a Hiccough,	113
XXI. Of Costiveness,	115
XXII. Of the Colic,	119
XXIII. Of the Flatulent Colic,	121
XXIV. Of a Bilious Colic,	129
XXV. Of the Hysterical Colic,	138
XXVI. Of the Nervous or Convulsive Colic,	142
XXVII. Of the Iliac Passion,	148
XXVIII. Of a Diarrhoea,	149
XXIX. Of a Dysentery,	158
XXX. Of a Tenesmus,	169
XXXI. Of a Lientery and Coeliac Passion,	171
XXXII. Of the Hæmorrhoids, or Piles,	175
XXXIII. Of Worms,	181
XXXIV. Of the Jaundice,	190
XXXV. Of a Scirrhus Liver,	199
XXXVI. Of a Dropsy,	203
XXXVII. Of Hypochondriac and Hysterical Disorders,	228
XXXVIII. Of the Itch,	239
XXXIX. Of the Scurvy,	247
XL. Of the Scrophula,	256
XLI. Of the Stone and Gravel,	263
Of a Nephritic Colic,	278
XLII. Of a Diabetes,	284
XLIII.	

C O N T E N T S. v

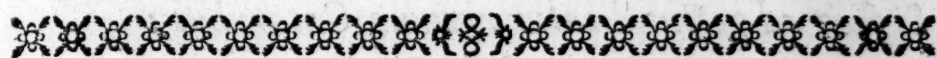
Chap.	Pag.
XLIII. Of Ulcers in the Kidnies and Bladder,	287
XLIV. Of the Diseases of Women, Of a Chlorosis, and Suppression of the Menses,	290 <i>ibid.</i>
XLV. Of the Fluor Albus,	300
XLVI. Of Abortion,	305
XLVII. Of Flooding,	312
XLVIII. Of After-pains,	314
XLIX. Suppression of the Lochia,	316
L. Immoderate Flux of the Lochia,	319
LI. Of the Diseases of Children,	321
LII. Of Vomiting,	322
LIII. Of a Diarrhoea,	323
LIV. Of Fevers,	326
LV. Of Dentition,	328
LVI. Of the Aphthæ, or Thrush,	330
LVII. Of the Epilepsy,	332
LVIII. Of the Hooping-Cough,	335
LIX. Of the Rickets,	339
LX. Of Contusions,	343
LXI. Of a Gangrene and Sphacelus,	347
LXII. Of the Venereal Disease,	362
LXIII. Of a Confirmed Pox,	381

C. O. WATSON

- 1. ...
- 2. ...
- 3. ...
- 4. ...
- 5. ...
- 6. ...
- 7. ...
- 8. ...
- 9. ...
- 10. ...
- 11. ...
- 12. ...
- 13. ...
- 14. ...
- 15. ...
- 16. ...
- 17. ...
- 18. ...
- 19. ...
- 20. ...
- 21. ...
- 22. ...
- 23. ...
- 24. ...
- 25. ...
- 26. ...
- 27. ...
- 28. ...
- 29. ...
- 30. ...
- 31. ...
- 32. ...
- 33. ...
- 34. ...
- 35. ...
- 36. ...
- 37. ...
- 38. ...
- 39. ...
- 40. ...
- 41. ...
- 42. ...
- 43. ...
- 44. ...
- 45. ...
- 46. ...
- 47. ...
- 48. ...
- 49. ...
- 50. ...
- 51. ...
- 52. ...
- 53. ...
- 54. ...
- 55. ...
- 56. ...
- 57. ...
- 58. ...
- 59. ...
- 60. ...
- 61. ...
- 62. ...
- 63. ...
- 64. ...
- 65. ...
- 66. ...
- 67. ...
- 68. ...
- 69. ...
- 70. ...
- 71. ...
- 72. ...
- 73. ...
- 74. ...
- 75. ...
- 76. ...
- 77. ...
- 78. ...
- 79. ...
- 80. ...
- 81. ...
- 82. ...
- 83. ...
- 84. ...
- 85. ...
- 86. ...
- 87. ...
- 88. ...
- 89. ...
- 90. ...
- 91. ...
- 92. ...
- 93. ...
- 94. ...
- 95. ...
- 96. ...
- 97. ...
- 98. ...
- 99. ...
- 100. ...



THE
MODERN PRACTICE
OF
PHYSIC.



CHAP. I.

Of a CATARRH.

CATARRH is an unusual defluxion
A of lymph or serum from the glands
about the head and throat, or jaws,
generally occasioned by a diminution of insensible perspiration, commonly called a cold, wherein what should pass off by the skin ouzes out upon those glands, and occasions irritations, coughs, sneezing, or a running at the nose, stuffing of the breast, and the other usual symptoms. Whence if a fever arises with these symptoms it is commonly called a catarrhal fever.

VOL. II,

B

And

And here it may not be altogether improper to observe, that the ill effects of taking cold are not so much from the increased bulk of matter, but from preventing acrid matter making its usual escape through the pores of the skin.

If a defluxion of humours falls on the breast, it is called a Catarrh; if it settles itself about the throat, a Branchus or hoarseness; but if in the nose, it is then distinguished by the name of a Coryza, according to the following old distich:

*Si fluit ad pectus dicatur rheuma Catarrhus :
Ad fauces Branchus, ad nares esto Coryza.*

The causes therefore of a Catarrh may be whatever accumulates too great a quantity of serum in the blood, either by hindering the discharge by the cuticular pores, as already observed, or the other natural excretions, particularly that of urine; or by weakening digestion, which will occasion a watery chyle, and thereby necessarily produce blood of the same loose texture, and consequently its fluid parts will run off more easily, especially where the glands, as about the head, are very numerous.

If the catarrhal matter is in a small quantity, attended with little or no acrimony, and is discharged only by the nostrils, the cure is easy;
if

if the discharge is by the throat or jaws, it is more difficult, and may be somewhat dangerous; but it is still more dangerous, when the matter is very acrid, and falls in a most copious manner upon the lungs, especially if the person is advanced in years, or is liable to a cough, asthma, consumption, &c.

The diet in general ought to be such as is soft, smooth, and balsamic; and, in regard to the cure, most authors agree in giving a gentle vomit, at least in the beginning, if the strength will permit it, more especially if it proceeds from a vitiated lymph, or foul stomach, and oppressed by a debauchery either in eating, drinking, &c. with proper purging afterwards: for unless the patient be asthmatic, or plethoric, there can be no occasion for bleeding.

R Infus. senæ ℥iij. mannæ ℥j. sal. rupellens. ℥ss. aq. nuc. mosch. ℥ij. m. f. potio mane sumenda.

Or,

R Extract. cathartic. ℥ss. ol. n. m. gutt. j. m. f. pilulæ, primo mane suspendæ, et pro re nata repetendæ.

R Confect. damocratis ℥ss. aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. cinnam. simp. n. m. syr. papav. errat. ana ℥ij.—

B 2

mecon.

mecon. ʒj. m. f. haust. b. f. post catharsin vel emetic. sumend.

In case of restlessness, anxiety, violent coughing, &c. provided the patient be not asthmatic,

R Rad. rhabarb. ʒj. pil. è styrace gr. v. ol. n. m. gutt. j. syr. è mecon. q. s. f. bolus quavis nocte capiend. modò urgeat tussis aut vigilæ.

Or,

R Pil. rufi ʒss.—è styrace gr. v. f. pil. b. f. sumend.

If the above bolus or pills, being taken every night, should prove too purgative, they may be omitted for a day or two, and some of the following medicaments may be substituted in their stead.

R Pil. è styrace ʒss. flor. benzoin. ʒss. croci gr. vj. ol. anisi essent. gutt. iiij. m. f. pilulæ sex, quarum unam cap. sing. noct. b. f. pro re nata.

Or,

R Ol. amygdæ. aq. puleg. simpl. syr. è mecon. ana ʒss. vini crocei ʒij. pil. è styrace gr. ij. m. f. haust. ut supra sumendus.

Or,

Or,

R Cap. papav. alb. incis. et optimè contus. (seminibus demptis) ℥ij. rad. glycyrrhiz. incis. ℥j. lenitèr coquantur in aq. puræ ℔iiss. ad ℥xiv. colaturæ express. adde sacch. cand. rubr. ℥ij. et cap. ℥iv. omni nocte b. s. tepidè.

R Conser. rosar. syr. balsam.—è mecon. ana ℥j. sp. vitriol. ten. q. s. ad levem aciditatem, m. cap. cochl. j. subinde urgente tussi.

Or,

R Terr. japon. ℥ij. balsam. tolutan. ℥j. coq. in aq. font. ℥xij. ad ℥vij. colat. add. syr. è mecon. ℥ij. m. cap. cochl. ij. b. s. et urgent. tussi.

It may sometimes likewise be necessary, between or after the purging days, in order to thicken the juices, and restrain the flux of sharp acrimonious matter, to prescribe some of the following medicines.

R Conf. rosar. ℥j. mithridat. ℥ij. pulv. è tragacanth. comp. gum. arabic. ana ℥j. syr. papav. errat. q. s. m. f. elect.

R Conf. rosar. ℥j. balsam. locatell. ℥ij. sperm. ceti, terr. japon. oliban. pulv. ana ℥iiss. syr. balsam. q. s. m. f. elect.

Or,

R Cons. rosar. ℥j. gum. arabic. mastich. olibani, terr. japon. ana ℥j. syrup. è mecon. q. s. f. f. elect. cujus cap. q. n. m. major. ter in die superbibend. haust. decoct. antikectic. (ph. d. n.) vel apozem. seq.

R Decoet. pro syrupo ex althæa lbj. ℥xij. aq. cinnam. spirituos. syr. balsam. ana ℥ij. m. f. apozema.

Teneat etiam troch. è terra japon. in ore frequenter, sensim deglutiendo.

Or,

R Theriac. androm. oliban. ana ℥ss. gum. ammon. croci, ana gr. v. syr. croci q. s. f. f. bolus ter in die sumend. cum haust. apozematis præscript. vel decocti antikectici prædict.

In the mean time, whilst these things are doing, cupping, blisters, issues, &c. may occasionally be employed, according to the indication or exigency of the symptoms; and lastly, other methods failing, let the patient, in order to give a farther diversion to the humor, enter upon the use of diuretics and diaphoretics for some time, now and then interposing a proper purgative: which together with a more than ordinary warm cloathing, to defend him from the external cold, will many times compleat his cure.

R Aq.

R *Aq. calcis magis comp. q. v. cap. ℥ss. omni nocte et mane in lecto, tepidē, ad sudorem promovendum, cum sp. nitri dulc. gutt. sexaginta; de cujus aqua etiam cap. haustul. tepid. ad libitum pro potu cum guttis xx. xxx. vel xxxx. spiritus ejusdem.*

Though after all it must be confessed, that, in some particular and tender constitutions, nothing bids so fair to prevent a relapse of this disease, as a removal from this cold moist climate to one more warm and dry.





C H A P. II.

Of an O P H T H A L M Y.

AN Ophthalmy is an inflammation of the tunica adnata of the eye, which is accompanied with redness, heat, pain, and swelling. For an inflammation, in general, arises from the irruption of the blood into the lymphatic vessels, and its stoppage there, and this, as Helvetius well observes, will necessarily produce the three usual symptoms of an inflammation, viz. a redness, a greater heat, and painful tension of the part.

It is easy to conceive, says he, that the parts must become more red, because several vessels, which before contained only a clear transparent fluid, are now furcharged with a red one, namely, the blood.

This part must acquire a greater degree of heat, since the blood, in this case, fills a greater number of vessels, and in greater quantities than it did before.

Lastly, to comprehend whence the excessive pain, that constantly attends an inflammation, arises, we need only consider, that the lymphatic vessels are all placed between membranes. They are connected with them by fibres, passing from one to the other, and forming by their disposition that cellular texture, which is constantly found between them. Now when the blood, entering into the lymphatic vessels, begins to dilate them, that dilatation necessarily gives a greater tension to all the part. It stretches all those fibres which connect the membranes: it sometimes even breaks them, or, at least, causes such a twitching pain, as is the more violent, in proportion to their tension.

Pitcairn observes, that there ought to be made a distinction between an external Ophthalmia, and that which is at the same time both external and internal. The external we have described. The internal is an inflammation of the retina, which no one, as I remember, says he, has described; nor has any one of those, who have handed down to us the rules of practice, delivered the signs by which this is to be known. I shall therefore give you one inseparable mark of distinction that may be of the utmost service in practice: for if the signs of an external Ophthalmia appear, namely redness, heat, and pain, and nothing else is to be seen, it is an external
Oph-

Ophthalmy only ; but if besides the signs of an external Ophthalmy, there seems to the patient himself as if some moats were floating about in the air, and a kind of obscure dust flying, or uncertain appearances of objects, then there will be an internal Ophthalmy in conjunction with an external, if there be also the signs of that present.

I should now proceed to the method of cure ; but as *Lommius's* description of this distemper is in every respect so elegant, just, and copious, I cannot, in this place, pass him over in silence.

An Ophthalmy is thus known : The eyes are vehemently inflamed, with much pain, tension, heat, redness : sometimes with so great a compunction, that the eyes seem to be stimulated with a needle or a thorn. They are likewise filled with scalding tears, succeeded by a phlegm, one while in smaller quantities, another while in greater. And a certain foulness adheres to the greater angles of the eyes, and when the disorder grows more violent, the adjacent parts and the whole cheeks are swelled, the surrounding arteries beat vehemently, and the inflammation itself spreads from the corners of the eyes over all the contiguous membrane. With this the small veins of the eyes grow turgid, and are rendered conspicuous, which in health lie obscure in the white
of

of the eye. And that part, which ought to be white all over the eye, generally grows red. This disease is then the most to be dreaded, when in health the temples often ach, and the body sweats, and the forehead itches in the night. The beginning of this distemper is distinguished by a flux of thin rheum from the eyes; the increase by its thickening and growing white; when it is entirely thick, and in a large quantity, and as it were glues up the eyes during sleep, it shews that it is come to its state; the declension is when the rheum and the signs peculiar to the disease are diminished. But it is best to have the tears, phlegm, and swelling begin together, so that the tears be mixed with white and soft phlegm, and not very hot, and the tumour slight without being very hard. For then the eye-lids are glued together in sleep, and the pains are not equally violent: the distemper itself is safe, and not very long. But if the tears be copious and hot, and very little phlegm, the swelling however small, and the disorder but in one eye, it is then not very painful and dangerous, but will run into a great length, and cannot be solved before the twentieth day; in many it continues even to the fortieth, and in others again it reaches even to the sixtieth. In all Ophthalmies, the phlegm, which is discharged, ought to be white, and soft, and mingled with tears, especially when the crisis is near. A dryer phlegm excites abundantly more
pain,

pain, but then this is sooner ended, unless there be an ulceration. No danger attends a large swelling, if it be free from pain, and dry.

When there is any pain, it is bad, if it be dry, and there is danger lest the eye should ulcerate and concrete. But that tumour is not very secure, which is joined with tears and pains. When the tears are hot and salt, there is danger lest the pupil and eye-brows should be ulcerated. And if the tumour subsides, but the tears flow copiously for a long time, the men are threatened with an everfion of the eye-lids, and women and children with an ulceration. If blear-eyed persons are seized with a looseness, it is good. If they have a long and continued head-ach, they are threatened with a future blindness. Sometimes an Ophthalmy passes from one eye into the other, as it were by contagion, and this is thought to be no bad omen.

As very inflammation of the eye indicates bleeding; in order therefore to enter upon the cure of it in a regular method, we should always begin with that operation, and repeat it in proportion to the inflammation, strength of the patient, and his manner of living; but if there are signs also of an internal inflammation, it ought to be repeated oftener.

After

After plentiful bleeding, it is necessary to have recourse to gentle purgatives, such as the purging mineral waters, Glauber's or Rochel salt, and the like.

Or,

Applicentur cucurbitulae nuchae et extrahantur sanguinis ℥x. quamprimum.

R Hydrargyr. alcalizat. gr. xxv. syr. ros. sol. q. s. m. f. bolus sumend. b. s.

R Infus. senae ℥ij. tinct. senae ℥ss. sal. glaub. syr. è spin. c. ana ℥ij. sp. lav. c. ℥j. m. f. potio mane sequent. sumend. et pro re nata repetend.

R Conserv. cynosbat. ℥iss. cinnab. antimon. optimè lævigat. ℥vj. ocul. canc. præp. milleped. præp. ana ℥ij. syr. ros. sol. q. s. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. mane horâ undecimâ et horâ sexta post meridiem diebus a catharsi liberis superbibend. haustum sequentem.

R Milleped. vin. no. 100. contusis affunde aq. alex. simp. ℥viij. forti expressione liquorem exprime.

R Sal. absinth. ℥j. succ. limon. ℥ss. liquoris express. præscript. ℥x. aq. n. m. ℥ij. sacch. alb. ℥j. m. f. haust.

R El. lenitiv. ℥ij. crystal. tartar. fol. senae pulv. ana ℥ij. spec. aromat. ℥ss. syr. ros. sol. q. s. m. f. elect.

14 Of an O P H T H A L M Y.

elect. cap. q. n. m. major. hora somni quando alvus fuerit astricta.

By the following method, some time continued, a boy about seven years old was happily cured of a troublesome strumous Ophthalmy, after bleeding and other common evacuations.

R Mercur. alcalizat. gr. vj. nitri gr. iiij. calomel. præp. gr. ij. syr. symp. q. s. f. bolus noctibus duabus successivis sumendus: aurora secunda, post bolum secundum,

R Pulv. cathartic. commun. (in pharm. dom. nov.) ʒj. cap. ut supra cum cochl. parv. mixtur. seq.

R Syrup. ros. sol. ʒiss. tinct. senæ, aq. alex. simp. ana ʒij. f. mixtura.

These medicines having been continued a month, the following alteration was made, which in about two months more compleated a cure.

R Milleped. præp. spong. ust. nitri puriss. ana gr. v. cinnab. antimon. gr. iiij. calomel. gr. j. m. f. pulv. omni nocte et mane sumend. cum mixtur. præscript. cochl. modic. purgando semel vel bis in septimana

septimana cum pulv. cathartic. commun. præscript.
3j.

In the mean time, besides the above prescriptions, it will be frequently necessary to apply leeches to the temples, or behind the ears, a vesicatory to the nape of the neck, or between the scapulæ, which should be kept open for some time; and when it ceases to run, a seaton, or at least issues should supply its place.

In regard to externals, in an outward inflammation, (for in an inward one there cannot be the least pretext for their use) I am fully convinced, from repeated experience, that they are frequently very pernicious in the beginning of the disorder; but after proper and sufficient evacuations they may be serviceable, and therefore I shall here subjoin a few formulæ, which may be occasionally varied according to the different stage or nature of the complaint.

R Camphor. pulv. gr. x. vitriol. alb. gr. viij. affunde aq. bullient 3ij. infunde in vase clauso, et per chartum cola, fiat collyrium, cujus instilletur gutta una vel altera oculo utroque ope penicilli pictorii vespere et mane.

Or,

R Aq. flor. sambuc. ros. ana 3ij. pulv. è ceruss, comp. 3j. sacch. saturn. gr. viij. m. f. collyrium.

Or,

Or,

℞ *Aq. rosar.* ℥vj. *aq. sapphirin.* ℥ij. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. rosar.* ℥vj. *sp. vin. gallic. ver.* ℥ij. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. rosar.* ℥iv. *pulv. è ceruss. comp.* ℥ss. *lap. calaminar. præp.* ℥ss. *sacch. saturn. gr. vj. spirit. rorismarin.* ℥j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. fl. samb.* ℥iiij. *lap. calam. tutiæ præp. ana* ℥j. *sacchar. saturn. gr. viij. m. f. collyrium, quocum* *colluantur oculi mane et vespere.*

The following ointment of the late Sir Hans Sloane is likewise well adapted, not only for an inflammation of the organs of sight, but also where they are weak, sore, and painful; nay, it will even remove films, cicatrixes, and excrescences on the cornea.

℞ *Tutiæ præp.* ℥j. *lap. hæmatit. præp.* ℥ij. *aloës socotorin. gr. xij. margarit. præp. gr. iv. Terantur simul in mortario marmoreo, et cum s. q. adipis viperini fiat unguentum.*

It is to be applied with a small hair-pencil, the eye winking, or a little opened. The evacuations and alteratives as above directed, during
the

Of an O P H T H A L M Y. 17

the use of it, will greatly help to promote its efficacy.

Or, let bread soaked in hot milk, with a little sweet oil (to keep it from caking) be laid on the eyes in the night time. This is likewise very convenient and useful in an epiphora, which immediately follows.





C H A P. III.

Of an E P I P H O R A.

AN Epiphora, according to Pitcairn, is an affection of the tunica adnata, into which, and the angles of the eyes, the arterial blood being crouded and dilating the glands there situated, with its over quantity, as in the manner tears are produced, constitutes that species of a catarrh, which is thus called : but Coward, in his Ophthalmiatria, defines it a præternatural defluention of the eyes, which in England is called a Rheum in the eyes ; the eyes continually discharging a sharp serous humour, which excoriates the cheeks.

The causes are in common with those of a catarrh, and the cure is to be begun by bleeding, cupping, blisters, cathartics, &c. some one or all of these, in order to draw off and derive the peccant humour elsewhere.

These having been premised, the following medicines will be proper.

R Spon-

Of an E P I P H O R A. 19

*R Spongiæ calcinat. ʒss. rhabarb. pulv. gr. x.
m. f. pulv. omni mane et hora decubitûs sumendus
superbibend. ʒiv. aq. calcis æquali portione lactis
vaccini tepefact. commist.*

Let the poultice also of bread, milk, and a little sweet oil, as in the preceding chapter, be applied at night, for a few days, and afterwards a fomentation of sem. fœnugræci, fol. alth maly. cort. granat. flor. rosar. rubr. balauſt. cap. papav. alb. &c. with some of the collyria, or Sir Hans Sloan's ointment, as described in the ophthalmy; last of all, the lap. calaminar. ground most exquisitely fine, may be applied, which in this case is esteemed a medicine of singular use.

An Epiphora of long standing, especially in old people, is hard to be cured, and frequently degenerates into a fistula lachrymalis.



C H A P. IV.

Of an ALBUGO and PTERYGIUM.

AN Albugo, or Leucoma, is a whitish spot of the cornea, called a Pearl, or Speck in the eye *; the broader and thicker it is, so much the more it obscures the sight, and the more it lies upon the superficies of the cornea, the whiter it is; and the nearer it tends to blackness the deeper it is rooted, and is scarce curable. That which is in reality a cicatrix or scar, left after a wound or ulcer of the eye, or after the small-pox, is very difficult to be dissipated; that which follows an ophthalmia often goes away of its own accord.

It is most commonly the consequence of inflammations, by the extravasation of humors between the membranes of the cornea; and particularly in the small-pox, by the suppuration of pustules upon this part.

A Pterygium, Unguis or Pannus oculi, an Haw in the eye †, is a kind of præternatural

* Vid. Ophthalmiatriam Coward, cap. iii. de Albugine, Leucomate, seu Macula Corneæ.

† ——— Cap. iv. de Hypopio et Pterygio.

Of an ALBUGO and PTERYGIUM. 21

coat, superinduced over the eye, arising from one corner of it, most commonly the internal, which, growing successively, at last extends itself to the pupil; sometimes it is thin and white, sometimes thicker and more fleshy, rough, obscure, painful: others again distinguish it into membranous, varicose, and adipose; nay, sometimes it even becomes cancerous, which is incurable, and therefore ought not to be meddled with.

Bleeding, purging, &c. having been occasionally premised, let the following powder be blown upon the part affected through a quill,

R Aloës, tutiæ præp. sacch. cand. alb. ana part. æq. m. f. pulv. subtilissimus.

Or let the part affected be washed night and morning either with aq. sapphirina, or aq. vitriolica camphorata, and, in some cases, one of the following liniments may be applied.

R Adip. viperin. ʒij. lapid. tutiæ præp. ʒss. vitriol. alb. gr. vj. m. f. liniment. usurpand. mane et vesperi.

R Adip. viperin. ʒvj. colcothar. vitrioli ʒss. æruginis optime trit. ʒss. m. f. linimentum, ut supra utendum.

22 Of an ALBUGO and PTERYGIUM.

Or,

R Spir. Mindereri ℥ss. aq. puræ ℥iss. m. f. collyrium, cum quo oculum affectum sæpe colluat.

Or,

R Vitriol. albi ℥i. aq. rosar. ℥ij. m. et instillentur in oculum, macula alba, affectum, guttæ duæ vel tres, bis in die.

But in a very obstinate case, the following powder is more powerful.

Take of common glass any quantity. Pound it in a mortar into a very fine powder: then add an equal quantity of white sugar-candy and levigate the mixture on a marble with great labour, till it becomes quite impalpable.

A little of this powder, put into the eye with a quill every day, gradually absterges, and wears off the spot by its inciding quality.



C H A P. V.

Of a G U T T A S E R E N A.

A Gutta Serena, or Amaurosis, is an abolition of the sight, without any sensible fault appearing in the eyes, arising from an obstruction of the optic nerves, which hinders the influx of the animal spirits: or it may arise from an obstruction in the blood-vessels which run over the bottom of the eye, which vessels, being distended and pressing upon the optic nerves, will necessarily prevent their communication with the brain. Heister declares the seat of this malady is either in the retina, the optic nerve, or in the brain itself. Pitcairn affirms this disease is nothing else than an obstinate internal ophthalmia proceeding from a distempered blood, and from the same causes whence that is produced; for the most common cause is not from too great a quantity of good blood, but of impure or viscid blood; since it has been known to happen where ulcers have been too hastily cured, and stopt running.

24 *Of a GUTTA SERENA.*

It is of the greatest importance to know when this disease is approaching; because (as the above author observes) after a Gutta Serena has once advanced to its height, and becomes compleat, it is frequently too near being incurable; therefore if flies, sands, atoms, and the like, seem to fly before the eyes, attended with a gradual dilatation of the pupil, and there be no appearance of an external inflammation, it is almost a pathognomonic sign, that a Gutta Serena is forming. That which proceeds from any sudden cause is easier cured, than when it comes on slowly.

The cure of this deplorable disease, after universals, (viz. bleeding, cupping, strong purges, blisters, setons or issues, &c.) have been premised, where they are indicated, is to be endeavoured, by volatiles, antiscorbutics, chalybeates, mercurials, cephalics, and nervine medicines. Sneezing powders likewise may be useful.

After bleeding in the arm and jugular, the cupping glasses should be applied, with deep scarifications under the occiput; in order to let out blood this way from the lateral sinuses of the brain.

Since eye-sight is one of the most inestimable blessings of providence, I shall endeavour to point out such a method, as may possibly, if
long

Of a GUTTA SERENA. 25

long persisted in, be of great use in an approaching, or even in a recent Gutta Serena, for an inveterate one is absolutely incurable.

If the disease therefore should arise from the suppression of any natural, or even morbid evacuations, of long standing, they are to be restored, if possible; but if this cannot be done, then other artificial discharges should be substituted.

In regard to diet, it ought to be attenuating, and of easy digestion, as chickens, veal, lamb, mutton, &c. in moderate quantities, avoiding all viscid food, such as pork, goose, fish, cheese, &c. as also strong malt liquors; and in their stead, an infusion in water of saffras, eye-bright, rosemary, sage, valerian, fennel seeds, &c. but in cold moist habits, a light thin wine, medicated with the same ingredients, may be allowed in moderation, or four ounces of aq. calcis magis comp. may be taken two or three times a day.

R Conserv. rorismarin. ʒiſs. rad. valerian. filv. pulv. ʒvj. sulphur. antimon. præcipitat. calomel. præp. ana gr. xxiv. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. elect. pro dosibus duodecim, cujus cap. partem duodecimam omni nocte et mane in lecto superbibend. mixturæ seq. ʒij.

R Milleped.

26 Of a G U T T A S E R E N A.

R Milleped. viv. num. 200. contusis gradatim affunde aq. fœnicul. menth. pip. simp. ana ℥vj. forti expressione liquorem exprime, et adde sal. vol c. c. 3j. tinēt valerian. (in pharm. dom. nov.) ℥ij. sacchar. alb. 3ss. f. mistura.

Or,

R Pil. gummos. 3ij. pil. aromatic. 3i. calomet. sulphur. antimon. præcipitat. ana gr. xvi. syr. balsam. q. s. m. f. pil. 32. quarum sumat iv. bis in die, ut supra, superb. 3iv. aq. calcis mag. comp.

If the disease be of some standing, Doctor Mead says, it requires a more powerful treatment, that is, a plentiful salivation, raised by mercurials taken inwardly in small quantities, and at short intervals. For mercury, by its extraordinary weight and divisibility into extremely minute globules, penetrates into the inmost recesses of the body, scours the glands and vessels, and carries off the fordes by the most convenient outlets.

During the use of these medicines, except the time of salivation, it will be proper to purge the patient once or twice a week, and if he is of a plethoric constitution, bleeding in small quantities, namely, three or four ounces, in the arm or foot, once a month or thereabouts, may be necessary.



C H A P. VI.

Of an A S T H M A.

AN Asthma is a difficult and laborious respiration, by means of some fault in the lungs, or of something contained in the lungs, and is divided into a moist and a dry one. The first has an expectoration of pituitous or purulent matter joined with it, the other is merely convulsive: but sometimes these asthmatic persons, in the end of the fit, discharge some, though but a little, mucous matter, which is not the cause offending; but, by reason of a laborious respiration, something is gathered about the larynx and fauces, and is from thence discharged.

The causes of an Asthma may be tough and viscid juices sticking in the bronchia, mercurial, metallic, or other mineral fumes, either hindering the motion, or hurting the refreshment of the lungs, a consumption of the lungs by matter or pus thrown upon them, vehement exercise, a suppression or stoppage of secretions, or natural evacuations, as the menses, hæmorrhoids, &c.

an

an ill habit from a viscid blood, by means of an indigested chyle, sudden fear, or surprize, &c.

Whatsoever, therefore, occasions the ambient air to enter the lungs with less freedom than usual, brings on this disease. Now, for performing respiration, first the thorax must be dilated; which is effected by the actions of the diaphragm, and intercostal and abdominal muscles. Next, the air must be received into the aspera arteria; and therefore, whensoever this duct or its ramifications are obstructed, either by a tumor, or by viscid humors, a difficulty of breathing must ensue. Then, the air itself comes in for a partial cause; for if it be much heavier or lighter than usual, it does not distend the vesicles of the lungs with sufficient force. Likewise the tenderness of the very lungs sometimes occasions this distemper. For I have known some persons, who breathed well enough in the thick air of the town; but upon going into the country, the clear air, which is beneficial to most asthmatic patients, threw them into a very great difficulty of breath.

In short, whatsoever, whether liquids or solids, that occasion the blood to pass more slowly through the lungs, that is, either by straitning the canals, or thickning the blood, or by hindering the animal spirits from elevating the thorax, in
propor-

proportion to the expansion of the lungs, or if the blood is more rarefied, or more in quantity, so that there is not sufficient room to receive it in the vessels of the lungs: all these causes, as Pitcairn observes, will produce an Asthma.

Lommius's account of this disease is as follows:

When this disorder is moderate, it is called Dyspnoea: when it is more violent, it is called Asthma, and a shortness of breath. Which disorder, if it increase so as to make the respiration extremely difficult, and that it cannot be performed but with the neck erect, is then properly called Orthopnoea. Therefore in an Asthma the chest is heavy, the respiration quick and short, without a fever: which is so troublesome, especially during any exercise of the body, that the person is almost suffocated by the straitness of the thorax, as if he had been agitated with hard running, and is sometimes forced to stand with his body and neck erect, to draw in his breath. Besides, the breath itself, since it is carried through strait passages, makes a kind of hissing noise. Besides this, there is a pain in the breast and hypochondria, and sometimes also in the scapulæ, which one while intermits, and another while returns. To all which there is likewise added a slight cough. This distemper,
when

when it is grown very inveterate, fills the lungs first with phlegm, concreted in the form of hail, and then sometimes into true stones, which have been found both in bodies that have been dissected, and have also been observed to be cast up by violent coughing during any exercise in living persons, and that very hard, and of the bigness of a barley-corn, or a pea. A Dyspnoea may be longer borne without any inconvenience. But an Asthma and Orthopnoea, though they are also long, may yet be very severe, and often carry off the patient by a sudden suffocation. These have violent paroxysms at certain intervals, especially when the weather is cold and moist, and the patient has indulged himself too much in eating and drinking. And if a fresh catarrh seizes him at this time, he is generally suffocated. Those persons always come off the best, who fast much during a fit of the Asthma, and enjoy rest of body and a serene sky. They are most subject to an Asthma, who are frequently troubled with coughs and catarrhs, especially if they be in years, and have straight chests. This distemper happens also to many other persons, particularly those who are very fat, or else become so through idleness and intemperate living. An Asthma, for the most part, carries off old men, and in others is very difficultly cured.

A tre-

A tremulous respiration is dangerous, as also an unequal, irregular, intermitting and deficient pulse; and indeed as the disorder grows the more violent, this becomes the more languid and slow. And if a syncope intervenes at this time, it is extremely bad. When the breath is small, slow, and cold, it shows matters to be in extremes: as also, when the pulse from being slow becomes too quick and languid, and in other respects like that which I just now mentioned. An Asthma has sometimes been observed to turn into a peripneumony. If any one be rendered gibbous by this disease, before he arrives at the age of puberty, he perishes.

Since these three species of disease, Dyspnoea, Asthma, and Orthopnoea, differ only in degrees, I shall consider them all under the common term of Asthma, in regard to the method of cure.

A distinction ought to be made, whether an Asthma be a primary or a secondary distemper: if the latter, respect is to be had to the disease, on which it depends.

The food ought to be such as affords good juices, and is of light and easy digestion; boiled meats are preferable to such as are roasted. All sorts of viscid, mucilaginous, and windy diet are prejudicial.

prejudicial. For which reason meat, that swells least in the stomach, is best for asthmatic persons: All strong liquors are hurtful, especially in the fit; but new drink, of what kind soever, is always improper. The patient likewise should carefully avoid eating suppers, should enjoy a clear warm air, and use moderate exercise.

The general remedies, besides bleeding, vomits, purges, &c. according to the different indications, are sperma ceti, honey, gum ammoniac. asa foetida, myrrh, opoponax, sagapenum, flor. benzoin.—sulphur. bals. copaib. gileadens. peruvian. soap, garlic, squills, millepedes, liquorice, elecampane, anniseeds, ground-ivy, horehound, colts-foot, hyssop, &c.

In the dry, nervous, or convulsive Asthma, besides many of the above described medicines, there are others also that are useful in this case; as valerian, castor, saffron, sal succini, sp. c. c.—lavend. comp. tinct. fuliginis, and other nervine and antihysterical medicaments; and on some particular occasions, a cautious and prudent use of opiates may be necessary.

The cure of an Asthma is twofold; one in the fit, the other out of the fit. If therefore a plethora, or a sudden rarefaction of the blood, (to which likewise may be subjoined all suppressions

sions of evacuation) is the cause of, or accompanies the fit of an Asthma, there will undoubtedly be a necessity of bleeding; for in such a case bleeding will always abate the fit, and relieve the patient at least, if it does not remove the distemper.

After bleeding, or even its being omitted, if it should not seem proper, an emetic should be given, when the fit is off, provided the patient neither vomits, spits blood, nor is subject, or evidently liable thereto. Sharp irritating clysters should frequently be injected by way of revulsion, as also cupping-glasses as well to the lower parts, as the neck and shoulders.

I shall here insert some easy but very useful forms of medicine, some of which are well calculated for the moist, pituitous, or humoural Asthma, whilst others are more properly adapted for the dry nervous, or convulsive Asthma, any of which may be occasionally altered according to the variety of the symptoms, &c.

Mittatur sang. è brachio ad ℥x. vel ℥xij. si opus fuerit.

R Aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. rad. ipecacoanb. pulv. gr. x. oxym. scillit. ℥j. m. f. haust. sumend. cum juscule avenaceo tenuissimo inter vomendum, et pro occasione repetend.

℞ *Lact. ammoniac. ℔ss. cap. cochl. ij. urgente dyspnoeâ.*

℞ *Pil. rufi ʒss. f. pil. v. sumend. hora somni semel vel sæpiùs in septimana pro re nata.*

℞ *Gum. ammon. asæ fætid. ana ʒss. fiant pilulæ xij. cap. iv. omni nocte h. s. noctibus a pil. purg. præscript. vacuis.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. rufi, gum. ammoniac. ana ʒj. m. f. pil. xxiv. cap. iij. omni nocte h. s.*

℞ *Lact. ammoniac. ℔ss. cap. cochl. ij. urgente dyspnoeâ.*

℞ *Aq. cinnamon. simpl. oxym. scillitic. ana ʒiij. m. cap. cochl. ij. omni mane.*

But if the fit should return, or be long protracted, blisters may be applied to the neck and arms, &c.

Or,

℞ *Hydrargyr. alcaliz. ʒj. calomel. sexies sublimat. et bene lævigat. sperm. ceti ana gr. v. syr. balsam. q. s. m. f. bolus sumend. hora decubitûs cum potione cathart. mane sequent.*

℞ *Infus. senæ ʒij. tinct. senæ, syr. è spin. cerv. ana ʒss. m. f. potio ut supra sumend. et pro re nata repetend.*

Apponatur

Apponatur empl. vesicator. utrique femori, et applicetur ung. ad vesicator. internis femoribus ad magnitudinem coronæ argenteæ pro re nata ut perpetuo eliciatur serum.

R Laet. ammoniac. ℥viij. oxym. scillitic. ℥j. aq. cinnam. spirituos. ℥ss. sp. volat. aromat. ℥ij. f. mixtura, cujus cap. cochl. ij. ter vel quater in die diebus à catharsi liberis.

Or,

R Ol. amygdal. ℥ij. syr. limon. syr. pectoral. ana ℥j. oxym. scillitic. ℥ss. sacchar. alb. q. s. f. linet. cap. cochl. j. subinde urgentē dyspnoeā.

R Aq. puleg. simp. alex. simp. ana ℥vj. pæon. comp. (ph. d. nov.) ℥iiij. gumm. ammoniac. gr. xv. asæ fætid. gr. v. m. f. haust. cap. singulis noctibus b. s.

R Tinēt. sacræ ℥ij. sp. lavend. c. ℥j. m. f. haust. multo mane sumend. et semel vel sæpius in septimana repetend.

Applicentur vesicat. utriq. brachio internè.

Or,

R Sal. absynth. ℥ij. extract. glycyrrhizæ ℥x. aq. font. ℥xvj. m. f. solutio calida et postea evaporetur ad ℥xij. adde aq. juniper. comp. ℥ij. m. cap. cochl. ij. urgente dyspnoeā.

D 2

Or,

Or,

R Ol. amygdal. ℥iiij. syr. peētor. ℥ii. oxym. scillitic. ℥j. aq. cinnamom. simp.—spirituos. ana ℥ss. sp. salis ammoniac. ℥j. m. cujus cap. cochl. ij. frequenter.

R Ol. amygd. ℥ss. aq. alex. simp. ʒvj. cinnam. sp. ℥ss. oxym. scillit. syr. peēt. ana ʒij. m. f. haust. sumend. omni nocte h. f.

Or,

R Gumm. ammoniac. sperm. ceti ana ʒj. ovi vitell. parum, aq. puleg. simp. ʒvj. nucis moschat. syr. peētoral. ana ℥j. sp. volatil. aromat. ʒiss. m. cujus cap. cochl. iv. sextâ quâque horâ.

R Ol. amygdal. ℥ss. syr. peēt. oxym. scillitic. ana ʒij. aq. cinnam. simp. ʒvj. nucis moschat. ʒiiij. sp. sal. ammon. gutt. decem, m. f. haust. sumend. vesperi h. f. et mane hora septima vel octava quotidie.

Or,

R Oxymel. scill. ʒij. aq. cinnam. simp. ʒvj. sp. lavend. comp. syr. croci, ana ʒj. m. f. haust. bis in die sumend. ut supra.

In some particular cases, after necessary evacuations, the vin. antimonial. as prescribed in the chapter on a peripneumony, &c. may be necessary.

If

If notwithstanding the use of the above remedies, the disease still continues, or the fits oftner return, besides the evacuations already directed, interscapular issues should be tried, and the patient ordered to put his feet, being first well rubbed, into a bath of warm water every night going to bed, with some of the following medications.

R Gum. ammon. ℥ss. rad. scill. pulv. spec. aromat. ana gr. iij. sapon. castiliens. ℥ss. syr. croci q. s. f. bol. ter in die sumend. cum haustu seq.

R Decoēt. peēt. ten. ℥ij. aq. puleg. simpl. ℥ss. sp. ceti solut. ℥ss. sal. c. c. flor. benzoin. ana gr. v. syr. peēt. ℥ij. m. f. haust,

R Decoēt. peēt. ten. ℔j. gum. ammon. ℥jss. m. cap. ℥iv. tepid. ter in die horis intermediis bolorum et haustum.

Or,

R Sapon. hispanic. ℥iij. gum. ammon. ℥jss. fl. benzoin. ℥j. croci ℥ss. balsam. peruv. q. s. m. f. pil. mediocres, quarum cap. no. v. ter in die superbibendo ℥iv. mixt. seq.

R Milleped. viv. ℥ij. contusis gradatim affunde decoēt. peētoral. ten. ℔jss. forti expressione liquorem exprime.

R Hunc liquorem expressum, aq. cinnam. simpl. ℥iv. oxym. scillitic. syr. croci ana ℥j. sp. volatil. aromat. ℥ss. f. mixtura.

In an hysteric nervous Asthma, the following medicines are useful.

R Pil. gummos. ℥ij. fiant pilulæ xx. cap. iv. ter de die cum haustu decoct. sequent.

R Cort. peruv. crassè pulv. ℥ss. coq. in decoct. pectoral. ten. Ibiss. ad ℥xiv. colatur. add. aq. pæon. c. (ph. d. n.) ℥ij. syr. è cort. aurant. ℥ss. m.

R Gum. ammoniac. galban. ana ℥j. solve in aq. alex. simp. ℥iv. puleg. simp. ℥ij. add. sp. lavend. comp. ℥ss. syr. croci ℥ss. m. cap. cochl. ij. urgente dyspnoeâ.

Besides the above medicines, there is a variety of other select forms, well adapted to the cure of this disease, to be found in my first volume, particularly in the chapter on a hectic fever, as also several others in the chapters on pleurifies, and a spurious peripneumony; to which book therefore, to avoid repetition, and to prevent swelling this chapter to a greater length, I shall refer the reader.



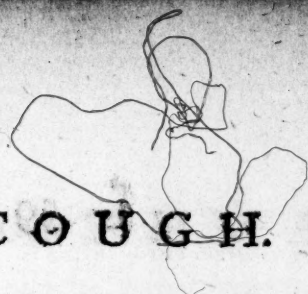
C H A P. VII.

Of a C O U G H.

AN idiopathic or primary Cough (now under consideration, and which is here only meant) is a convulsive motion of the diaphragm, muscles of the larynx, thorax, and abdomen, violently shaking and expelling the air that was drawn into the lungs by inspiration, arising from various causes.

Coughing is the same action as vomiting, in a less degree, or it may be said to be a minor vomiting.

An accidental Cough (for in this place I have nothing to do with either an habitual or an hereditary one) may be occasioned by a sudden alteration of weather, change of cloaths, an irregularity in eating, or drinking, &c. or, which is most common perhaps, a stoppage of perspiration, or catching cold, as it is generally called; the ill effects of which is not so much from the increased bulk of matter, but from preventing



acrid matter making its usual escape through the pores of the skin, as already noticed.

With respect to a Cough in general, it is to be considered whether it be dry or moist; and rightly to distinguish, where the seat is, whether it arises from the breast, or the stomach, or whether it be a nervous Cough. To which end proper enquiry must be made in what part the stimulus of coughing is felt, whether in the larynx, or the aspera arteria, or in the breast, or lower down about the scrobiculum cordis; for this betokens a stomachic Cough, as the former denotes a pectoral Cough. Let the patient fetch a deep breath, upon which, he will presently begin to cough, if the fault be in the lungs; but if it be in the stomach, he will not. When the Cough sounds hoarse, and seems to come from a great depth, it shews that the lungs are affected; when the Cough is superficial, its seat is in the aspera arteria.

Most Coughs, which are dry in the beginning, in process of time become moist. A dry Cough, of long standing, and attended with want of sleep, is hard to cure. When expectoration suddenly ceases, and the breast continues oppressed, great danger is portended, because the patient is then threatened either with a putrid hectic fever, or an ulcer of the lungs, especially where
the

the thorax is naturally strait, or the person advanced in years. Breakings out about the mouth and nose portend a critical solution.

If a slight Cough happens without a fever, it is generally cured by cooling pectoral decoctions, or infusions, by keeping, if possible, uniformly warm, and abstaining from flesh meats. But if the Cough is somewhat considerable, whether it be attended with a fever or not, some blood, except in very weak or aged people, should be taken away, and which may be occasionally repeated: and after that, a vomit of vin. ipecac. and oxym. scillitic. is requisite.

The drinks proper on this occasion are thin gruel, small barley-water, which may be made more pectoral, by adding a few figs and raisins sliced, light infusions rather than decoctions of liquorice, linseeds, maiden-hair, or ground-ivy, pippin-water, so called, or roasted apples and water, an infusion of bran, linseed, liquorice, and raisins. If any of these infusions require to be made more palatable, that may be done by clarified honey, or a soft and somewhat brownish sugar. Light infusions also of green and bohea-tea, by way of change, are proper, and sometimes wine-whey, and light broths, especially in weak constitutions, and in old age, are allowable.

A moist

A moist stomach Cough is cured by gentle emetics and stomachics; whilst the pectoral Cough, after bleeding, &c. as above, requires balsamic oily medicines; and sometimes, if the Cough, be violent, and no expectoration, then blisters may be applied to the neck and arms, &c. as occasion requires. After the discharge of the blisters, a lenient purge or two may be given of rhubarb, infusion of senna with manna, crystals of tartar, Glauber's salt, or lenitive electary, &c.

In the evening, after each purge and vomit, give the following draught.

R Sp. ceti, sacchar. cand. ana ʒss. ov. vitell. q. s. aq. alex. simpl. ʒiss. nucis mosch. elix. paregoric. (in pharm. dom. nov.) ana ʒij. nitri purificat. gr. xv. m. f. haust.

On the intermediate days of evacuations, and even all along after bleeding and vomiting, several oily pectoral and balsamic medicines, prescribed in the preceding chapter on an asthma, are necessary.

Or,

R Extract. glycyrrhizæ ʒvj. solv. in aq. al. simp. ʒviiij.—byssop. ʒvj. add. sacch. cand. rubr. ʒx. m. cap. cochl. iij. vel iv. tepid. urgente tussi.

And here it may not be improper to observe, that as the chief use of the common oily linctus is

is to lubricate the fauces, tongue, and gula, therefore that, and all other oily and mucilaginous medicines for a Cough, should be kept some little time in the mouth, about the throat, and then leisurely swallowed.

Delicate weak stomachs, that sometimes cannot bear collected oil, will bear it diffeminated in the form of an emulsion, and therefore, in that case, emulsions are most proper for such persons.

All oleaginous and sweet substances (so much recommended as pectorals) however mild they be, are spontaneously disposed to become exceedingly acrimonious, some sooner, others later: in bilious and inflammatory constitutions, they soon become rancid, which is evident from the remarkable fetor they give to the excrements; and as they act chiefly as palliatives, by allaying the violence of the Cough, and can only answer that intention when the glands in the superior part of the trachea have been abraded by frequent coughing, and been deprived of their defending mucilage; or when the humors separated from these glands are thin, and acrid, and give a frequent irritation to those naked parts; therefore their use should be continued no longer than necessity requires.

If

If the patient is young, the matter expectorated thin, and attended with a tickling Cough that prevents the patient's rest in the night, see the remedies prescribed in the chapter on a catarrh. After all, if the Cough proves obstinate, let issues, setons, or a perpetual blister, with proper exercise on horseback, in a warm and clear air, be tried.

As to the convulsive, or whooping Cough, so common to children, it will be taken notice of in its proper place.





C H A P. VIII.

Of the PALPITATION of the HEART.

AS the heart, the primary instrument of all animal motions, and in some measure the fountain of life, is a muscle, or rather a collection of several muscles, it is liable to the same indispositions with the other muscles of the body. But the disorder, with which it is most frequently seized, is a Palpitation, whereby its motion is interrupted for some little space of time.

The motion of our fluids through the vessels proceeds from two causes, namely, the heart impelling the blood into the converging arteries, and distending them; and afterwards the reaction of the arteries, whereby they resist dilatation, and contract themselves again at the time the heart is dilating.

A Palpitation of the Heart then is a convulsive motion of the heart, and arteries; but the heart is the principal part affected. It may be per-

46 *Of a* PALPITATION *of the* HEART.

perceived by the hand, and sometimes it may be seen and heard even by the by-standers.

The arteries all over the body beat vehemently, and are likewise sometimes dilated. This disorder frequently intermits, and this chiefly when the body is at rest; but returns again with hard labour, strong wine, venery, bathing, and anger. If the Palpitation of the Heart continues for any time, it portends danger of sudden death. It is equally to be dreaded, if it frequently happens, and that after the going off of any distemper, with a great nausea and bilious vomiting, which vomiting neither terminates the nausea nor the Palpitation of the Heart. And those persons, in whom this disorder returns after some months, or even after a year, have been observed to be cut off before they arrived to old age; some of them being destroyed by acute fevers, and others snatched away by a sudden syncope. This distemper is most familiar to those who are between their fortieth and fiftieth years, as also those whose spleens swell with thick choler. A Palpitation of the Heart usually precedes a syncope, and changes into it.

The causes of the Palpitation of the Heart are various, and oftentimes very obscure. Sometimes it proceeds from immoderate passions of the mind, as anger, fear, joy, &c. violent mo-

Of a PALPITATION of the HEART. 47

tion, sudden rarefaction of the blood, callosities, tumours, polypose concretions in the heart, or aorta. Sometimes likewise its fibres becoming paralytic do not drive the blood with sufficient force. At other times, when the blood is too thick, and too much in quantity, it is with difficulty thrown into the blood-vessels. Or else disorders in the pericardium may give rise to this disease: in a word, it may proceed either from repletion, or inanition, or it may be the offspring of another disease.

If it proceeds from the scurvy, hypochondriac, or hysteric affection, cachexy, atrophy, or the like; the cure of those respective distempers is to be particularly regarded, because the cure of this thereon chiefly depends.

During the fit, if the patient is plethoric, some blood should be taken away, otherwise it must be omitted, and temperate cordials administered. When the fit is over, it may be proper to exhibit some gentle purgative, two or three times, at proper intervals, such as tincture of rhubarb—sena, tinct. sacra et sp. lav. c. vinum senatum, (ph. d. n.) pil. rufi, &c. and both during the intervals, as well as after purging, a proper use of temperate antispasmodics, as valerian, castor, julep. è moscho, saffron, sal succini, camphor. asafoetid. sp. lavend. &c.

In

48 *Of a* PALPITATION *of the* HEART.

In short, he should endeavour to live in a clear, warm air, feed upon food that affords good nourishment, and of easy digestion, and avoid all salt, smoak-dried meats, and in every respect have a strict regard to the six non-naturals.





C H A P. IX.

Of a LIPOTHYMY and SYNCOPE.

LOMMIUS justly observes, that every disorder which is incident to the heart is terrible. That faintness, which is called a Lipothymy, may seem tolerable if it be short: For the whole strength is not then (as it happens in a syncope) sunk at once, the case being only a relaxation of the spirits, and the person who is thus affected, for the most part, sees, hears, and knows every body present.

A Syncope, which is the sudden subversion of the strength, either abolishes the pulse, or else renders it extremely rare, obscure, and creeping. The countenance is perfectly cadaverous, all power of sensation and motion is lost, the temples, neck, and breast are bedewed with a cold sweat, and the extreme parts of the body grow cold. That Syncope which arises from a disorder in the stomach, and creates a great nausea, is much the safer, and is therefore called stomachic. But that which happens without any

50 *Of a* LIPOTHYMY *and* SYNCOPE.

manifest cause, without any disorder in the stomach, but yet with a frequent palpitation of the heart, threatens great danger, and fixing itself chiefly in the heart, it is called a cardiac Syncope. This is most familiar to old persons, to persons recovering from any distemper, and to those who are much debilitated from any cause whatever; and if it frequently happens, usually occasions sudden death. For those, as Hippocrates observes, who are subject to long and frequent swoonings, for the most part die suddenly. The signs of present destruction, in this disease, are a livid, green, or black countenance; or if a sharp medicine has been up the nostrils, and it excites no sneezing; also if the respiration and pulse be abolished, and the head falls upon the shoulders or breast. As a palpitation of the heart, if it occasions a Syncope, is fatal, so much more is a Syncope, that follows the palpitation.

A Lipothymy and a Syncope are different from one another, rather in degree than essentially so, and therefore may be considered as one disease, the causes of which, besides those that are evident, such as too large evacuations, bathing too long, drinking cold liquors, when hot, passions of the mind, &c. are most commonly very obscure, as abscesses, polypuses, &c.

As

Of a LIPOTHYMY and SYNCOPE. 51

As all fainting proceeds from want of a proper stimulus, in the fit therefore, let volatile salts, sternutatories, &c. be applied to the nose, dipping the hands in cold water, or sprinkling it on the face; at the same time, the following embrocation may be used.

R Sp. volat. aromat. sp. rorismarin. lavend. c. ana ℥j. olei succini rect. ℥ss. m. f. embrocatio quâ optimè fricentur totum abdomen sternum et tempora.

Aromatic cordial and volatile medicines are frequently of great use; and sometimes, if it proceeds from a furious passion, and the person is plethoric, bleeding, cupping, &c. are necessary.



C H A P. X.

Of an ANOREXY and APEPSY.

AN Anorexy, or want of appetite, is a disorder of the stomach, wherein the person affected with it has no desire for food; or it is a longer continuance than natural, without an inclination or desire of eating.

An Apepsy is a defect of digestion of the aliments in the stomach.

Most authors, as Doctor Barry sensibly observes, who have endeavoured to explain the digestion of the food in the stomach, have been so fond of a particular hypothesis, as to reject entirely that of some others, which, though not entirely, has been perhaps partly true. Thus the Galenists, have ascribed the cause of digestion to the heat of the stomach, the Chemists, to a dissolving ferment, and the Mathematicians, to the mechanic action of its fibres, and of its contiguous parts: whereas no single cause is sufficient; but all in different degrees, contribute to produce that alteration, which the aliment undergoes.

The

Of an ANOREXY and APEPSY. 53

The causes of an Anorexy, and Apepsy are the same, that is, whatsoever hinders or diminishes the motions of the muscular coats of the stomach, or eludes its force. Its known causes appear to be, hard drinking, a hot season, a fever, oily fat substances, narcotics, as tobacco, &c. passions of the mind, as fear, sorrow, &c. a want of, or a vitiated saliva, suppression of evacuations, as the menses, hæmorrhoids, &c. causing a plenitude, a foul stomach, or any tenacious viscid humour lodged therein, which hinders the action and attrition proceeding from the sides of the stomach.

An Anorexy is either an original disease, or it may be only a symptom of other diseases. If it is an original disorder, the patient often complains of a heavy pain and load, or weight at his stomach, and is much troubled with flatulencies, acid, fetid or nidorous eructations, heartburn, nausea, and a bitter taste in the mouth, arising from the stomach. An Anorexy of long standing, especially if from hard drinking, is dangerous, often ending in a jaundice, dropsy, or consumption. Happening on account of hot weather, it is not dangerous, neither is it esteemed so, from a relaxation of the fibres of the stomach if taken in time, but if it succeeds a palsy, it is bad. Corpulent bodies are thought better able to bear it, than such as are lean or emaciated.

It is a very good sign in all diseases, if the patient has any liking to the aliments which are offered to him; but if he begins to have an aversion to his food, in long diseases, and after them, it is bad: as also to be seized with a loathing, after having had an appetite. It is very pernicious, if any one begins to be troubled with a boulimy or canine appetite. In this there is a very great desire of food, and much is devoured, which, fatiguing the stomach by its weight, is thrown up again by vomiting: and the patient, being thus relieved, begins again to devour with a fresh appetite, and vomits up again what he has taken in, like a dog. This boulimy often occasions a coma, lethargy, dropsy, atrophy, and even death itself. But there is sometimes a faintness, flagging of the spirits, and a coldness of the extreme parts. Then indeed a syncope is near, which is succeeded by death.

A regular diet, of easy digestion, with fauces moderately relishing, in small quantities, is here allowable, avoiding all unctuous and flatulent ingredients. Riding on horseback in a clear serene air is beneficial. The sleep should be moderate, and all intense thoughts and deep studies ought to be avoided.

If an Anorexy is an original disorder, it ought to be considered, whether it proceeds from a hot bilious,

Of an ANOREXY and APEPSY. 55

bilious, or a cold pituitous cause; if the first, stomachics with temperate acids are necessary; but if a cold pituitous acid should produce the complaint, then absorbents and volatile aromatics are to be preferred.

However, for the most part, especially if the stomach is loaded with crudities, or in case of either sour or nidorous eructations, with sickness or reaching to vomit, &c. a gentle emetic should first of all be given, unless the patient is very plethoric, strong and robust; then bleeding, for very plain and obvious reasons, should precede vomiting and all other evacuations. After vomiting, moderate purgatives together with proper stomachic medicines are useful.

R Tinct. sac. ℥ij. vel ℥iij. sp. lavend. c. ʒj. m. f. haust. b. s. vel primo mane sumend. et pro re nata repetend.

Or,

R Pil. rufi ʒj. vel ʒss. f. pilul. v. sumendæ b. s.

R Elix. aloes ʒss. cap. gutt. xx. vel xxx. omni mane ex vehiculo idoneo.

In cold phlegmatic habits, besides the above medicines, a glass of vin. amar. may likewise be taken twice a day.

E 4

Or,

66 Of an ANOREXY and APEPSY,

Or,

R *Cons. absinth. rom.—flaved. aurant. ana ʒss, rad. zedoar. casumunar ana ʒj. croci, spec. aromat. ana ʒj. syr. croci q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis in die superbibend. cochl. iv. infus. amar. simp.*

Or,

R *Extract. gentian. pil. aromatic. ana ʒj. rhabarb. zedoar. cort. aurant. sicc. et pulv. ana ʒij. syr. zinziber. q. s. f. pil. mediocr. quarum cap. iv. bis in die superb, haust. infus. flor. cham. instar theæ parat.*

If the stomach should be loaded with a crude acid humour, it may be proper, after vomiting, to exhibit about two drachms of the magnesia alba, which, in this case, is an excellent anti-acid purge, and may at a proper distance be occasionally repeated.

R *Sal. martis ʒij. infunde in aq. font. bullient. ʒiv. et postquam pulvisculus croceus subsiderit, liquorem per filtrum trajice. Cap. cochl. minimum (a tea-spoonful) mane singulo in haustū aquæ spandæ.*

Sit eadem aqua partim per se assumpta, partim vin. alb. commista pro potu communi.

R *Cort.*

Of an ANOREXY and APEPSY. 57

℞ Cort. peruv. opt. rec. pulv. ℥j—cort. aurant.
cinnam. acutiss. canellæ albæ ana ʒij. rad. calami
aromat. gentian. ana ʒj. coccinell. ℥ij. vin. alb. mont.
℔ijss. infunde frigide horas 48. et cola.

*Assumantur cochl. iv. horis duabus ante prandium
et cœnam.*

The elixir vitrioli is frequently of singular use
in this disease, but more especially where the sto-
mach abounds with an alcalious and bilious hu-
mour; the proper evacuations therefore, having
been premised, as above,

℞ Rad. gent. incis. ʒij. serpent. virg. cort.
aurant. sicc. sem. cardam. min. ana ʒj. aq. font.
bullient. ℥x. infunde per horæ quadrantem et
cola.

℞ Infus. amar. præscript. ℥iss. vin. chalybeat.
℥ss. extract. cort. peruv. ℥j. (vel tinct. ejusd. ʒij.)
elix. vitriol. acid. gutt. xx. m. f. haust. duabus
horis ante prandium et hora sexta post meridiem
sumend. quotidie.

Or,

℞ Cort. peruv. ʒvj. cinnam. acut. ʒij. rad. galang.
gentian. ana ʒj. m. et infund. in vin. alb. ℔ijss. per
horas 48. sub finem addendo elix. vitriol. acid. ʒij.
trajice per filtrum.

℞ Infus.

58 *Of an ANOREXY and APEPSY.*

R Infus. præscript. ℥iss. vel ℥ij. sp. lav. c. gutt. xx. m. cap. horâ duodecima meridianâ, et sextâ vespertinâ.

Or,

R Infusi peruv. (ph. d. n.) ℥iss. tinct. styptic. ℥ss. m. f. haust. sumend. circa meridiem et hora sexta post meridiem quotidie.

Cap. elix. vitriol. dulc. gutt. 40. ex haustu aq. Felteran. bis in die.

Purgatives and bitters mixt together are frequently of considerable use in this disease. The infus. amar. purgans, (considerably lessening the quantity of gentian therein, and adding a little cordial water or tincture of rhubarb) is as proper as any other medicine; it may be occasionally repeated at three or four days distance, with the following drops on the intermediate days.

R Elix. aloës, elix. vitriol. acid. ana ℥iij. tinct. aromat. ℥ij. m. cap. gutt. xxx. bis in die ex haust. infus. fl. cham.

Or,

R Tinct. serpent. ℥ss. elix. vitriol. acid. ℥ij. m. cap. gutt. xx. vel xxx. bis vel ter in die cum haust. pot. commun.

Or,

R Myrrhæ ʒv. rhubarb. ℥iij. aloës opt. ℥ij. cardamom. min. croci ana ʒj. spir. vitrioli dulcis ℔ss. Digere,

Of an ANOREXY and APEPSY. 59

Digere, et effunde elixir subsidentia depuratum pro usu. Dos. cochl. parvul. bis vel ter in die ut supra.

Before I conclude this chapter, it may not be improper to observe, that in all disorders of the stomach from relaxation, I would recommend the frequent chewing, or any other way of taking rhubarb; for besides its well known lenient purging quality, it is likewise justly celebrated for an astringent one, by which it strengthens the tone of the stomach and intestines; and therefore it cannot fail of being useful, not only in this case, but in many other disorders of the stomach and bowels, proceeding from a debilitated and lax state of the fibres: to which end likewise, amongst many other medicines, a large spoonful of tinct. rhei alterans (ph. d. n.) taken every night and morning, or oftener, seems excellently well adapted.



C H A P. XI.

Of a NAUSEA and VOMITING.

A Nausea and Vomiting only differ in degree, for each affection is a motion of the stomach, wherewith it expels, or endeavours to expel, whatsoever is contained in its cavity.

A Nausea therefore is, when the thoughts or sight of proper food creates a sickness in the stomach, or a tendency to vomit : but,

Vomiting is a depraved and convulsive motion of the stomach, or its contractile motion inverted from the lower part upwards, whereby its contents are thrown through the mouth, instead of descending through the pylorus.

When a Vomiting is at hand, there are frequent spittings and Nausea, the stomach heaves, and the præcordia are distended with a tremor upon the lower lip.

Riverius observes, that Vomiting is either periodical, critical, or symptomatic, the causes of which

Of a NAUSEA and VOMITING. 61

which are either internal or external. There are other differences also from what is discharged; for sometimes the matter ejected is nutritive, sometimes excrementitious. The nutritious matter is food, or chyle, or pure blood, or mixt. Excrementitious matter is phlegm, bile, serum, pus, worms, and the like.

If the Vomiting arises from a fault in the stomach, the signs are a loathing of food, heaviness, tension, and inflation in the region of the stomach, a slow and difficult digestion, acid or nidorous belchings, and other signs shewing a weakness and indisposition of that part; so if the Vomiting should arise from a tumour or ulcer in the stomach, the signs of these diseases discover themselves. Sometimes Vomiting happens from the whole body's being affected, as in fevers, cachexy, jaundice, atrophy, or from some particular part. The more peculiar parts, from which the humours are more frequently transmitted to the stomach, are the brain, liver, intestines, and uterus.

If the humours should flow to the stomach from the brain, the signs of a catarrh or defluxion will appear. Besides, the Vomitings will be spumous and pituitous, and the Nausea will be more troublesome at the time of eating.

If

62 *Of a NAUSEA and VOMITING.*

If the humour is transmitted from the liver, it is for the most part bilious; then consequently bile is discharged by Vomiting, and the Vomiting, in this case, is more troublesome before than after eating; besides, some disorder or other, as pain tumour, &c. appears in the liver.

If the matter is brought to the stomach from the intestines, then the colic, or iliac passion will appear, or the symptoms peculiar to worms will shew themselves.

But if the Vomiting is caused by consent of parts from the uterus, then pregnancy, suppression of the menses, or some other uterine symptoms will be manifest.

Besides the causes already mentioned, there are many others, such as nephritic pains, a translation of the morbid matter of the gout and other diseases to the stomach, from the bleeding piles, or other usual evacuations, either suppressed, or too hastily stopped, abuses in eating or drinking, either from too great a quantity, or from the quality of the aliment, from medicines, poisons, &c. Or it may happen externally from blows, ruptures, contusions, concussions, or wounds of the brain, &c. disagreeable sights, bad scents, an irregular and uncommon motion in a coach, or ship, &c.

A perio-



Of a NAUSEA and VOMITING. 63

A periodic Vomiting happens naturally to some persons, without a morbid constitution, at certain intervals of time, viz. every month, weekly, or every day, in which sometimes a plenty of bilious, but more frequently of pituitous humours, is discharged, by which prophylactic (as it were) evacuations, several are preserved from many diseases: and that this kind of Vomiting is not truly a symptom, is manifest from hence, that it is always excited without any disease being present, and therefore may rather be looked upon as a motion of nature to prevent or preserve from diseases.

Every critical Vomiting is salutary; but a symptomatic one, as it depends upon another distemper, is somewhat uncertain, though as it proceeds from nature's being irritated and weakened, it is generally without any relief to the patient.

A well mixed Vomiting of yellow bile and phlegm, which is neither very thick, nor very copious, is good. For of all the excrementitious humours, phlegm and yellow bile are the mildest. A spontaneous Vomiting, if it discharge the morbid matter, is serviceable and easily borne; if not, the contrary happens. Coming upon a diarrhoea of long standing it cures it, by making a revulsion of the morbid matter

54 *Of a NAUSEA and VOMITING.*

matter into a contrary part. A small and laborious Vomiting in an acute fever is bad; and variegated Vomitings, consisting of many humours, are likewise bad. Porraceous, æruginous, livid, black, and foetid Vomiting is frequently mortal; for this sort of Vomiting signifies a redundancy of porraceous, æruginous, or black bile in the body, all which kinds of bile are wont to produce malignant and deadly diseases. If a distension of the nerves, or a singultus, come upon a Vomiting, it is bad: especially if sincere humours be thrown up.

In respect to the cure; if the Vomiting depends upon the affection of other parts, no other remedies are wanting, than what are necessary for the disease from which it proceeds.

If it proceeds from bilious pituitous humours, or crudities in the first passages, a vomit of ipecacoan. and oxym. scillit. may be exhibited; but if the humours are very thick and glutinous, then medicines which absterge and incide should be first employed for some short time at least, previously to emetics; such as tartar. vitriolat. from a scruple to half a drachm, two or three times a day, or the following, in order to loosen, and divide the viscidities of the offending humours, and thereby prepare them for a more ready expulsion.

R

R Aq.

Of a NAUSEA and VOMITING. 65

R *Aq. cinnam. simpl.* ℥ss.—*nuc. mosch. oxym. scillit. ana* ʒj. *oxym. simpl.* ʒij. *m. f. haust. bis vel ter in die sumendus.*

It may be proper to observe, that if the patient is plethoric, or if upon any other account bleeding should be indicated, it is requisite for that operation to precede all other evacuations. After bleeding therefore, (when necessary) vomiting, &c.

R *Rhabarb. pulv.* ʒj. *ad* ʒss. *n. m. pulv. gr. v. sp. lav. c. gutt. xxx. syr. caryoph. q. s. f. bolus mane sumend.*

Or,

R *Tinct. rhabarb. vinos.* ʒij. *sp. lav. c.* ʒss. *m. f. haust. mane sumend.*

R *Spec. aromat. gr. iij. extract. thebaic. gr. j. ol. cinnamom. gutt. j. syr. balsam. q. s. f. pil. b. s. sumend. superbib. prorsus nihil, et sit in promptu altera pilula sumend. si prior vomitu rejiciatur.*

R *Sal. absinth. gr. xv. succ. limon. aq. cinnam. simp.—menth. vulg. simp.—nuc. mosch. ana* ʒij. *tinct. cardamom. gutt. xx. tinct. thebaic. gutt. xij. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒj. m. f. haust. semihora post pilulam sumend.*

Or,

R *Philon. londinens. ʒj. aq. menth. vulg. simp. tinct. rhabarb. vinos. tinct. senæ ana* ʒij. *m. cap.*

VOL. II.

F

cochl.

66 Of a NAUSEA and VOMITING.

cochl. ij. vel iiij. urgente dolore ventriculi, aut vomitione.

The empl. stomachic. or the following cataplasm may likewise be applied to the stomach.

R Theriac. androm. ℥iss. cinnamom. pulv. ℥ss. ol. macis express. ℥iij. ol. menth. essential. ℥ss. syr. cydonior. q. s. m. f. cataplasm. toti regioni ventriculi applicand. super alutam extens.

Or, after the necessary evacuations, some one or other of the following saline mixtures, which seldom fail of success, may be given.

R Aq. menth. vulg. simp. ℥iv.—alex. spir. cum aceto ℥iss. cinnamom. spir. succ. limon. ana ℥vj. sal. absinth. ℥iv. syr. è succo limon. ℥j. f. mixtura sumend. cochleatim post singulas vomitiones.

Or,

R Succ. limon. ℥j. sal. absinth. ℥j. aq. cinnam. simpl. menth. vulg. simp. ana ℥iij. sacch. albiss. q. s. m. cap. cochl. ij. quartâ quâque horâ donec cessaverint vomitiones.

Or,

R Succ. limon. aq. cinnam. simpl. menth. vulg. simp. ana ℥ij. aq. sem. cardamom. ℥iss. sal. absinth. ℥j. syr. è cort. aurant. ℥ss. f. mixt. cujus cap. cochl. ij. urgente nausea vel ægitudine.

Of a NAUSEA and VOMITING. 67

When a Vomiting is accompanied with a diarrhoea, besides the moderate use of red wine and water, and sometimes mulled wine, together with the decoct. alb.—campechens, &c. for common drink, the following may be necessary.

R Aq. menth. vulg. simp.—cinnam. simp.—n. m. ana ʒij. elect. è scordio ʒss. vel potius pulv. è bolo comp. cum opio ʒj. sal. absinth. ʒj. succ. limon. syr. cydon. ana ʒvj. f. mixt. cap. coch. ij. post singulas sedes liquidas et vomitiones.

In continual sickness or retchings to vomit, especially in great relaxations from debauches and over-feeding, the elixir of vitriol, where an acid does not already prevail, is a most efficacious medicine. It may be taken in mint-tea, a light bitter and aromatic infusion, chalybeate or Bath-water.

R Aq. cinnam. simp. ʒvj. tinct. aromatic. ʒiss. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒss. elix. vitriol. acid. gutt. 60. m. cap. cochl. ij. bis vel ter in die, præsertim urgente ventriculi ægritudine.

Or,

R Elix. vitriol. acid. gutt. xv. aq. alex. simp. ʒj. —cinnam. simp. ʒss.—n. m. ʒij. syr. è rubis idæis ʒj. m. f. haust. bis vel ter in die sumend.

F 2

Or,

68 Of a NAUSEA and VOMITING.

Or,

R Elix. vitriol. dulc. tinēt. aromat. ana ℥ss. m. cap. gutt. xxx. vel xxxx. bis vel ter in die in aq. bathoniens.

If Vomiting is caused by a suppression of the menses, or a stoppage of the bleeding piles, &c. then emetics are to be carefully avoided, and bleeding in the foot, lenient purges, or clysters, together with some strengthening medicine should be substituted in their room; such are the following.

R Aq. cinnam. simpl. ℥vj. tinēt. stypticæ ℥ij. f. mixt. cap. cochl. ij. subinde urgente vomitione.

R Aquar. ædonens. ℔iij. sem. carui—cardamom. min. ana ℥ij. coq. ad ℔j. ℥xiv. addendo mannæ opt. ℥ij. aq. n. m. ℥j. f. apozem. cujus cap. ℥iv. tepid. mane hora septima, et repetat omni semihora donec alvus satis fuerit soluta.



C H A P. XII.

Of a C H O L E R A M O R B U S.

A Cholera Morbus is when the bile so exceeds in quantity or acrimony, as to irritate the bowels and stomach to eject it both upwards and downwards. Or, it is a frequent and most violent discharge of bilious, sharp, or corrupted humours, by vomit and stool, which proves more dangerous than a common vomiting and diarrhoea.

Whatever ill symptoms commonly follow upon taking antimonial or other violent emetics, or cathartics, such generally happen in this disease.

This disorder may proceed from any cause which so affects the stomach, liver, and gall-bladder, as to occasion a great and sudden separation of the bile, as strong irritating medicines; or from food offending either in quantity, or quality, such are some kinds of fish, summer-

70 *Of a* CHOLERA MORBUS.

fruits, and other substances that suddenly putrefy in the stomach, which by stimulating its fibres, and exciting convulsive motions therein, will necessarily press out whatever is in a state of separation in the liver, gall-bladder, &c. and derive it into the bowels; and from thence both vomiting and purging will naturally succeed.

Lommius's just and elegant description of this distemper is as follows.

The bile is voided both upwards and downwards with great violence, first liquid, pale, and yellowish. After that thicker, and of a more intense colour, namely yellow, porraceous, blue, or black: there are acute pains, contorsions, and inflations in the upper intestine: there is a great thirst, the pulse is quick, frequent, small, and concise: oftentimes sweat breaks forth over the whole body: when the disorder grows more violent, the pulse is wholly sunk, the legs and hands are contracted, there are cold sweats, a faintness, and, when things are in extremes, a syncope: all which, concurring together, there is no wonder if the patient die suddenly. This disease is most frequent in summer and autumn, and most familiar to children. It happens more rarely to elderly persons, but it is then more terrible. A vehement thirst in this distemper is bad, but sleep

Of a CHOLERA MORBUS. 71

sleep is very good. It is some sign of health, if the vomiting be suppressed. The matter oftentimes turning upon the bladder occasions a heat of urine. The patient is in the greatest danger if he is attended with a syncope, or if what he vomits up have an ill scent, or is stercoraceous: but that is safest which has no ill smell.

Sydenham's method of cure was to boil a young fowl in about three gallons of water, but so that there might scarcely be any taste of the flesh. He ordered large draughts of this decoction, or (for want of it) posset-drink to be frequently drank warm; of the same liquor likewise he directed clysters to be given, which were to be successively repeated; adding now and then both to the draughts and clysters an ounce of syrup of violets. The humours being discharged by this means, a paregoric was then given.

If the strength of the patient is exhausted or much weakened with vomiting and purging for many hours before the physician is sent for, so that the extreme parts begin to grow cold, then immediate recourse must be had to liquid laudanum, viz.

R *Tinct. thebaic. gutt. xxv. aq. cinnam. spir.*
ʒj. m. f. haust.

F 4

And

72 Of a CHOLERA MORBUS.

And when the symptoms cease, he still orders it to be repeated every morning and evening, but in a less dose, till the strength of the patient returns.

Or, in this extremity, the following or like medicines may be administered.

R Sal. absinth. ℥j. succ. limon. ℥ss. aq. cinnam. simp.—spir. ana ℥j. sp. menth. (ph. d. n.) syr. è cort. aurant. ana ℥ij. tinct. thebaic. gutt. xxx. m. f. haust. statim sumend. et pro occasione repetend.

R Aq. cinnam. simp. ℥iv.—pæon. comp. (ph. dom. nov.) ℥ij. elect. è scordio ℥ij. conf. cardiac. ℥j. syr. cydon. ℥vj. m. cap. cochl. ij. vel iij. post sing. sedes liq. si frequenter redierint, vel si urgeant dolores.

Pitcairn's method of cure is much upon the same principle, as that of Sydenham's, who observes, that since the putrefaction, in this case, stimulates the stomach and intestines, and irritates them to excretion, there will be no need of purges, either upwards or downwards. And as there is a necessity for excretion, no astringents will be proper, so long as there are any remains of putrefying matter left behind. Wherefore, continues he, as when a person has taken an emetic sufficiently strong, no one in his senses will give

give another emetic, or a purge, or any thing to stop vomiting; so in the beginning of this distemper we must proceed upon the same considerations: therefore as upon giving an emetic, so in this case the disturbed humours are to be diluted with some small and thin liquor, most suited to be impregnated with them; that the viscid may be rendered easier for expulsion, and the sharp and stimulating more soft, such as whey, or warm water, or lean broth, or small beer, provided it is not sour; of either of these the patient should drink plentifully, just after the same manner as it is ordered to them who take an emetic; for by such means the convulsive motions will cease in the stomach with little trouble, and their causes will be entirely removed.

And though it may be sufficient for those who chiefly vomit, only to drink any one of the above liquors; yet if they likewise purge violently (which is frequently the case) Pitcairn farthermore advises clysters made of the same, mixed only with oil, to be injected every hour.

But if a physician is not called before the evacuations cease, and there yet remains an endeavour of expulsion; but the strength of the patient is wasted, (which may be known by the pulse, and the quantity already discharged) and he is just upon fainting; then he directs him to
be

74 Of a CHOLERA MORBUS.

be managed in the same manner, as after the operation of a vomit, when the retching is to be layed, and rest procured: that is, opiates are to be given, but warily, and in small repeated doses, in a liquid form, such are the above directed forms.

However, on the first attack of this disease, especially in very bilious or sanguine constitutions, bleeding is not to be omitted, upon account of the inflammation, and feverish circumstances the patient is under; neither should the discharge be too suddenly stopped: wherefore, after well washing the stomach with frequent warm draughts of barley-water, thin gruel, a decoction of mallow, or marsh-mallow leaves, chamomile flowers, or any of the above mentioned liquors, let the following draught be taken every four, five, or six hours, which will greatly promote the discharge of the stimulating matter downwards, allay the vomiting, and at the same time, in some measure, correct the acrimony of the bile.

R Sal. absinth. tartar. vitriolat. ana ℥ss. succ. limon. tinct. rhabarb. vinos. ana ℥ss. aq. alex. simp. ℥j. — n. m. syr. è cort. aurant. ano ℥j. m. f. haust.

Or,

R Rhabarb. parum torrefact. sal. abs. ana gr. x. nitri purissim. n. m. pulv. ana gr. v. aq. alex. simp. ℥j.

Of a CHOLERA MORBUS. 75

℞ *succ. limon.* ℥ss. *sp. menth.*—*lav. c.* ana ℥ss.
sacch. alb. ℥ij. *m. f. haust.*

Or,

℞ *Sal. absinth.* ℥ss. *succ. limon.* ℥ss. *aq. alex.*
simp. ℥j. *tinct. senæ*,—*rhabarb. vinos.* *syr. ros. sol.*
ana ℥ij. *m. f. haust. sextis horis sumend.*

If the Cholera proceeds from sharp, acid, fermenting juices; after cleansing the stomach with some of the liquids, as above directed, the following opening absorbent medicines will be necessary.

℞ *Fulep. è creta* ℥iss. *aq. juniper. comp.* ℥ij. *rhabarb. pulv.* ℥ss. *n. m. pulv. gr.* iij. *conf. alkerm.*
℥ss. m. f. haust. sextâ quâque horâ sumendus.

℞ *Fulep. cretac.* ℥vij. *aq. n. m.* ℥j. *m. cap. coch.*
ij. horis haustuum intermediis.

The rhubarb in the above draughts may be occasionally increased, or diminished, according to its operation, the degree of the flux, the strength, and other different symptoms of the patient, and frequently after a dose or two, especially in case of great languor, may be totally omitted, and a scruple or more of *confect. cardiac.* added instead thereof, with a few drops of *tinct. thebaic.* if the pain is very urgent, and the following mixture between whiles.

℞ *Conf.*

76 Of a CHOLERA MORBUS.

R Conf. cardiac. ʒij. aq. alex. simp. ʒiv. — menth. pip. simp. ʒij. cinnam. simp. — n. m. ana ʒj. syr. e cort. aurant. ʒij. m. capiat cochl. ij. subindè, præcipuè urgente flatû vel stomachi dolore, et in languoribus.

The common drink in this disease may be rice boiled in water, with a little cinnamon, decoct. alb. or a decoction of chalk, &c. The food, if any can be taken, may be panada or sago, with a little white wine, nutmeg and sugar, or small chicken broth with bread.





C H A P. XIII.

Of an INFLAMMATION of the STOMACH.

IN acute inflammatory diseases, three things are chiefly to be considered; viz. the acute continual fever, the Inflammation, and the organ, whose functions are injured by the present Inflammation.

The symptoms of this disease are a vehement, burning, fixed, pungent pain in the stomach, attended with a fever, which is assuaged by no fomentations; there is a large tumour upon the part, which may be circumscribed by the touch, and is sometimes conspicuous to the sight. There is likewise a great exacerbation of this pain the moment after swallowing any thing, succeeded with vomiting or purging, (unless either the upper or lower part of the ventricle be tumified, whereby the passages are so streightned and closed up that nothing can pass;) a painful hic-cough, great anxiety, drought and nausea, and when the disorder grows more violent, there is likewise

78 *Of an* INFLAMMATION

likewise a delirium, and frequent swooning. And if besides this the extreme parts grow cold, it shews death to be near at hand.

It is almost a pathognomonic sign of an Inflammation of the stomach, when the pain is violently exasperated, after any thing, though ever so small in quantity, has been taken down into the stomach, which it would at other times have easily borne.

The causes of these symptoms are those common to all inflammations, a natural weakness, and perhaps erosion of the coats of the stomach, and acrid substances taken as aliment, and medicines, poisons, &c.

If this disease is not speedily cured, it proves fatal.

If it terminates in a cure it is by a resolution of the morbid matter, or a suppuration; if otherwise, by scirrhus, cancer, but most commonly in a gangrene.

When an abscess is formed in this disease, it breaks either into the cavity of the abdomen, or into that of the ventricle: after which the pus is discharged either by the mouth or by stool. But if there be any internal ulcer, it is absolutely fatal, for then the patient is consumed by a slow
and

and continued fever : the ventricle becomes infirm, and is sometimes in pain and sometimes without : there is a frequent vomiting, but more frequently loose stools, as also a quick and frequent pulse : lastly, the whole body receives no benefit from the food which is taken, but gradually wastes away to the last day of his life.

Speedy and plentiful repeated bleedings, fomentations, cooling, emollient and laxative clysters, or the most lenient purging medicines have the same good effect here, as in other inflammatory distempers ; and therefore cannot be too early insisted on.

Arbuthnot observes, that, of all diseases, this demands most a total abstinence from every thing that has acrimony in it. Even the nitrous cooling salts, which are beneficial in other inflammations, irritate too much ; vomits, all cordials of volatile or spicy substances ; spirituous liquors are no better than poison, and milk generally curdles ; aliments must be given frequently, and by spoonfuls at a time, for any distension increases the inflammation ; a thin gruel of barley, oatmeal, whey, or chicken broth, are proper aliments ; whey, emollient decoctions, barley-water, emulsions, are proper drinks ; and it has been found by experience, that chalybeat waters have been agreeable to the stomach even in this
inflammation.

30 *Of an* INFLAMMATION

inflammatory state. If there happens an imposthume, honey, and even honey of roses, taken inwardly, is a good cleanser, and decoctions of comfrey roots, healing.

The same regimen is to be observed in the inflammation of the spleen, caul, and pancreas, and it is likewise necessary in a scirrhus, or cancer of the stomach; though nothing will be quite effectual.

Though it has been already observed by the above author, that nitre ought not to be administered in this case, lest it should too much irritate the stomach, yet as it has a manifestly cooling quality, by which it quenches thirst, abates febrile heats, and commotions of the blood, and corrects the acrimony of the bile, &c. it cannot possibly fail of being highly serviceable in this, as well as in other inflammatory disorders, if given in small quantities, and properly guarded with a soft mucilaginous vehicle, in order to obtund, in some measure, its irritation, and thereby prevent its vellicating the tender coats of the stomach, and therefore, after plentiful bleeding, it may be directed in the following or like manner.

R Decoct. comm. pro clyst. ℥vj. syr. ros. sol. ol. olivar. ana ℥ij. sal. nitri ʒj. m. f. enema, bis vel ter in die, pro occasione injiciend.

Or,

Or,

R Decoēt. pro syrupo ex althæâ lbj. ℥xiiij. mann. opt. ℥iiij. nitri purissimi ℥iv. m. f. apozem. cujus capiat ℥ij. mane horâ sextâ vel septimâ, et repetat omni semihorâ, donec alvus bis vel ter fuerit soluta.

Or,

R Emulsion. comm. sine saccharo et cum gumm. arabic. quantitat. dupl. parat. ℥ij. syr. ros. sol. vel violar. ℥ss. sal. nitri gr. vj. viij. vel x. m. f. haust. ter vel quater in die sumend.

Or,

R Decoēt. pro syrupo, vel emulsion. præscript. ℥ij. ol. olivar. ℥ij. sperm. ceti sol. ℥j. nitri gr. viij. vel x. syr. ros. sol. ℥ss. m. f. haust. sextis horis sumend.

It may perhaps be necessary to repeat the clyster or apozem every other day, so as to procure two or three stools, and to continue, on the alternate days, one of the prescribed draughts.



C H A P. XIV.

Of Spitting and Vomiting of B L O O D.

THIS discharge of blood may proceed either from a general plethora, or too great fulness and distension of the vessels; or else the blood becoming too thin, or too acrimonious, may make its escape without any such distension. Likewise febrile disorders, high living, hard drinking, violent motions, or passions of the mind, may occasion it. Or, it may proceed from external wounds, contusions, ulcers in the part, or the stoppage of some necessary evacuation; as particularly of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal flux, &c.

In fine, the predisposing causes of an hæmoptoe, or Spitting of Blood, may be reduced to whatever gives the vessels of the lungs such a tenderness, and the humors such a force and acrimony, as must, if increased, dissolve their continuity.

As various accidents and dangers may attend a Spitting of Blood, it is necessary to enquire from

Of Spitting and Vomiting of BLOOD. 83

from what part it may be brought. It is very probable therefore, says Lommius, that the blood descends from the head, when there is a titillation on the palate, with a frequent hawking; when there is an inclination to cough, yet without much coughing, the blood being fallen on the throat, and thrown up again by hawking: also if it fall immediately upon the tongue, blackish, and in a pretty large quantity; as also if it be mixed with phlegm and pus, part whereof is sometimes blown through the nose along with the mucus; and generally a pain and heaviness of the head precede this flux of blood, and are relieved by it. That blood, which flows from the fauces and uvula, is thrown out by hawking, that by the mouth itself, by simple spitting; that which comes from the stomach, (which can never happen, unless a person is very much disordered) is thrown up by vomiting, that from the throat by a small cough, that from the thorax and lungs by a very violent cough. When it proceeds from the substance of the ventricle, there is not much vomited up, but it is for the most part attended with some pain, and the blood thus discharged is mixed either with the meat, drink, or phlegm, and is thick and blackish from the concoction. Some part of it is sometimes discharged by stool, and that so black as to resemble pitch. In this case it is no wonder if there be a frequent swooning occasioned by the

G 2

blood's

84 *Of Spitting and Vomiting of BLOOD.*

blood's corrupting inwardly. That blood which is brought from the liver or spleen is usually more abundant, than when it proceeds from the substance of the ventricle, and is likewise frothy, if either of these viscera be seized with an inflammation; and this as well here as in any acute fever is fatal. The blood, which proceeds from the liver, is more splendid and pure, than that which is discharged from the spleen, which is more turbid, blackish, and sometimes acid. If the blood is thrown up frothy, thin, and florid, at different times, by coughing, and without any pain, we may conclude that it proceeds from the lungs. But if it be caused by the bursting of a vein, and that a large one, the blood is in a manner vomited up, and that in such quantities, as sometimes to fill several basons. The bursting of a small vein is attended with a less profusion of blood, and consequently with less danger. When this disease is contracted from an erosion, evident causes and signs of it have preceded; such as an acrid defluxion, fever, and a spitting, either purulent, or else like the water wherein the flesh of animals newly killed has been washed; and sometimes a putrefied portion of the lungs is thrown up by coughing; the blood itself is gradually mixed with the spittle, and that in small quantities, when only the substance of the lungs is eroded, but is much greater when a vein is eaten through, and if this be large, as before observed,

the

Of Spitting and Vomiting of BLOOD. 85

the blood will flow very abundantly ; and, at this time, what is spit up has but little colour and smell. But when neither the lungs are corroded, nor a pulmonary vein eaten through, but the blood is discharged by an aperture therein (called anastomosis) it is at first thrown up in a small quantity (which does not happen when the vein is burst) and is likewise thicker and redder than that which proceeds from a wound or erosion of the lungs. For this is thin, yellowish, florid, spumous, and very much like that which is in the arteries. And it generally happens so, that a repletion and heaviness of body precede the opening of the vein, without any concomitant pain, and that an agility succeeds the evacuation of the blood. For this evacuation often relieves women, who have the menses suppressed, and that without any danger either of ulcer or tabes. The blood which comes from the aspera arteria, though it be sometimes frothy, yet is not without pain, and but in small quantities, and is raised with little coughing, but great hawking. There is much and vehement coughing, if the blood be drawn from the inferior parts of the thorax, as in an inflammation of the side and lungs ; but less, if from the upper. That blood, which comes from the substance of the chest, is blackish, thick, and grumous, with but little froth, nor in any great quantity, and comes up gradually, being solicited by the vehemence of the

86 *Of Spitting and Vomiting of BLOOD.*

cough: the part which is affected is pained, which pain likewise increases during sleep. This case is less dangerous than when the blood is voided from the lungs, as the cure is more expeditious. But if this should not succeed, the ulcer formed thereby is not so malignant, as one in the lungs, which brings on a tabes, hectic fevers, marasmus, and death. But black and grumous blood, ejected by coughing, does not always seem to proceed from the thorax. For when it is newly fallen from the nostrils upon the fauces, and from thence upon the lungs, it may here form itself into grumi. Whoever has a Spitting of Blood generally increases it by lying on the infirm side.

If the patient be not too far spent, blood ought first to be taken away for the sake of revulsion, not in a great quantity at once, but to be occasionally repeated several times, either in the arm or foot, but rather in the foot after once bleeding in the arm. Nor is it true, says Pitcairn, although affirmed by many, that phlebotomy is of no advantage, when sharp and more fluxile blood is the cause of an hæmorrhage: for even then opening a vein in a distant and opposite part will occasion the blood to flow in a lesser quantity and with a lesser velocity, all that time to the part where the hæmorrhage is: by which means time will be allowed for the use of other remedies, and the conveying them to the part affected.

After

Of Spitting and Vomiting of BLOOD. 87

After bleeding, it will likewise be necessary from time to time, (in order to keep the body open, and thereby divert the flux of humours from the part affected) to inject a laxative nitrous clyster, such as is already prescribed in an inflammation of the stomach.

I shall now insert a variety of useful forms, which may be occasionally altered according to the judgment of the prescriber, the urgency and different causes of the hæmorrhage, the symptoms, and other circumstances of the patient.

R Aq. alex. simp. ℥iss.—cinnam. simp. ʒvi. cort. peruv. pulv. ʒss. syr. è mecon.—caryoph. ana ʒj. m. f. haust. tertiâ quâque horâ sumend.

R Tinct. rosar. (sine saccharo parat.) ℥xiv. aq. cinnam. simp. syr. ex althæâ ana ʒj. m. sumat cochl. iij. subindè, præcipuè urgente siti.

Or,

R Cort. peruv. terr. japon. elect. è scordio ana ʒj. syr. cydon. q. s. f. bolus sextis horis sumend. superbibend. cochl. iv. julap. seq.

R Tinct. rosar. (sine saccharo) ℥xiiij. aq. cinnam. simp. ʒij. syr. cydon. ʒj. m. f. julapium.

G 4

Or,

88 Of Spitting and Vomiting of BLOOD.

Or,

R *Extract. cort. peruv. mollis gr. xxv. alum. rup. gr. v. m. f. bolus quarta quaque hora sumend. (vel tertia si ventriculus ferat) superb. julap. rosat. prædict. cochl. iv.*

Again,

R *Cort. peruv. ʒj. tinct. rosar. ʒijss. syr. cydonior. ʒij. sp. vitriol. fort. gutt. iv. m. f. haust. quintis vel sextis horis sumend.*

R *Sp. vitriol. ten. ʒvij. syr. papav. errat. ʒj. m. cap. in omni potu ad plenam aciditatem.*

Also,

R *Extr. cort. peruv. mollis ʒj. resin. flav. ʒss. alum. rup. ʒj. syr. balsam. q. s. m. f. pil. mediocr. quarum cap. iv. ter in die.*

R *Tinct. saturnin. ʒj. cap. gutt. xxv. post pilulas ex haustulo tinct. rosar.*

The following pills of the late Doctor Mead may, in some cases, be used.

R *Alum. rup. puriss. ʒiij. liquefiat in cocklear. ferreo et add. sang. dracon. ʒj. effundatur in massam.*

R *Massæ hujus pulv. ʒiij. rhabarb. pulv. ʒss. cum syr. ex althæa q. s. f. pil. med. cap. iv. omni mane et vesperi b. s. superb. haust. aq. bristol.*

Cap.

Of Spitting and Vomiting of BLOOD. 89

Cap. elect. è casia ℥ss. vel ʒvj. tertiâ quâque nocte loco pilular. si alvus sit adstricta.

Or, instead of the pills, a scruple of the following styptic * powder of Helvetius may be taken two or three times a day, in Bristol water, or any other convenient vehicle.

R Aluminis rupei ℥ss. sanguinis draconis ʒij. m. f. pulvis stypticus.

In some slight cases, bleeding, &c. having been premised, the following may be sufficient.

R Conf. rosar. rub. ʒj. pulv. è tragacanth. comp. ʒij. sperm. ceti, corall. rubr. præp. terr. japonic. ana ʒj. syr. balsam. q. s. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. ter quaterve in die superbibend. haustul. decoct. nitros. vel decocti antiseptici, (in pharm. dom. nov.) de quô etiam bibat subinde horis intermediis.

In very violent hæmorrhages, the following may sometimes be ventured upon, after sufficient bleeding.

R Corall. rub. lap. hæmatit. præp. ana ʒss. terr. japon. rhab. ana gr. v. alum. rup. gr. iij. sacch. saturn. gr. ij. syr. ex althæa q. s. m. f. bolus, quar-

* Styptics act either by incrassating the blood, or contracting the opened orifice, or by answering both intentions.

90 *Of Spitting and Vomiting of BLOOD.*

tis vel sextis horis sumend. superb. haustul. tinct. rosar. q. s. sp. vitriol. acidulat.

R Balsam. styptic. seq. ℥j. cap. gutt. xx. vel xxx. subinde è quovis vehiculo.

R Spirit. vitrioli fort. (olei dict.) ʒv. ol. terebintb. ʒiij. gradatim misce in vitro aperto. His bene mistis paulatim addantur sp. vin. rect. ʒiij. ut fiat balsamum stypticum coloris rubidi; tum in phiala ter quaterve agitetur.

Valet contra uteri et ani procidentiam, mensium profluvium, hæmoptoën, et hæmorrhagias quascunque. Pro dosi guttæ triginta vel xl. vehiculo idoneo exhibeantur ter in die.

R Aq. alex. simp. ℥j.—cinnam. simp. ʒvj. pulv. succini comp. ʒss. syr. è mecon. ʒij. m. f. haust. h. s. omni nocte sumend. durante hæmoptoë, vel vomitu sanguinis.

As a troublesome cough frequently accompanies these disorders, it should be allayed with the following or like medicine; observing to continue it no longer than the exigency of the cough requires, because the oil contained therein is far from coinciding with the general intention of the other medicines.

R Conf. rosar. r. ʒss. syr. balsam. ʒiss.—è mecon. ol. amygdal. ana ʒj. m. f. linct. cap. cochl. j. urgente tussi sensim deglutiendo.

Or,

Of Spitting and Vomiting of BLOOD. 91

Or,

R Tinct. rosar. sine saccharo parat. ℥ij. tinct.
peruvian. acid. (ph. d. n.) ℥ss. syr. cydon. ℥ij. m.
ter vel quater in die sumend.

After a few boluses have been taken, it will be proper, especially if the hæmorrhage remits, to omit the sacchar. saturni, for fear of ill consequences; and after the disorder quite ceases, it may be necessary to give a small dose or two of rhubarb, or some other very lenient purge.

The patient all along ought to be kept cool and perfectly at rest, observing a soft, cooling, slender diet, as rice, and barley gruels, panada, &c. the drinks may be barley-water, milk and water, whey, butter-milk, &c. Tincture of roses likewise may be taken at pleasure; but whatever liquids are made use of, the patient should drink them cold, and in small quantities, and carefully avoid all malt liquors. If the blood be too thin or sharp, hartshorn shavings may be boiled in the liquors, or some gum arabic, or tragacanth dissolved therein.

Or,



C H A P. XV.

Of BLEEDING at the NOSE.

THIS is an Hæmorrhage or flux of blood from the veins, or arteries, in the nostrils; which sometimes flows with such violence, as almost to kill the person by the evacuation.

This Hæmorrhage may proceed from the same causes with a spitting and vomiting of blood, which have been already recited; and is either critical, or symptomatic. If the blood flows from an artery, (which is more dangerous than from a vein) it is hot, pure, and florid, and issues out with force: but if from a vein, it appears of a reddish colour, inclining to brown, is thick, and sometimes impure, and comes away slowly. Though a critical Hæmorrhage is salutary, yet if a flux of blood happens in the very beginning of a disease it is generally bad, because it is symptomatic: it is also bad, when only a few drops flow from the nose; for it signifies both the weakness of nature, and the malignity of the disease. If the blood breaks out on
the

the contrary side, it is reckoned to be bad : as if it flows from the right nostril in a large spleen ; or from the left in an inflammation of the liver. A fever, difficulty of breathing, or the like disorder coming upon an Hæmorrhage at the Nose, if it continues long, portends a cachexy and dropsy. But if it happens upon the stoppage of natural, or even morbid evacuations of long standing, it is advantageous.

In the cure of an Hæmorrhage, the first thing to be considered, is, whether it be critical, or symptomatic. If it be critical therefore, it ought not to be stopped by any means, if the discharge is moderate, and within due bounds ; which it generally is, as being only the proper work of nature : but if it be symptomatic, it is then to be restrained.

Sydenham, besides frequent bleedings, a solution of nitre, for the back part and sides of the neck, and other external applications, directs a refrigerating thickening diet, and julep, with cooling emulsions, and he likewise orders a cooling clyster to be injected every day, with a purgative of diacodium at night, together with the common purging potion once or twice.

The same regimen is generally necessary here, as is prescribed in a spitting and vomiting of blood.

In

94 Of BLEEDING at the NOSE.

In immoderate Hæmorrhages at the Nose, bleeding in the arm by way of revulsion, is the first thing necessary, which may be occasionally repeated in the foot, if the Hæmorrhage continues, and the patient's strength will admit of it; and it is a good method, in this case, frequently to put one's finger on the orifice to stop it for a while, and then to let it run again.

Pitcairn says, he has seen a critical Hæmorrhage by the Nose in a fever, when it grew too large, abate by bleeding in the arm in this manner, when no other remedy would take place, and that to the restoring the patient's health.

After bleeding, if the body is costive, a clyster should be injected, and then the following draught may be given.

R Aq. puræ ℥ij. nitri purissim. ʒj. aceti distillat. syr. papav. errat. ana ʒss. m. f. haust. statim post venæsectionem sumend. et pro re nata repetend. minuendo dosin nitri, si ventriculus istam quantitatem non ferat.

Or, the decoct. nitros. (in *pharm. dom. nov.*) and tinct. rosar. may be taken alternately for common drink.

Or,

R Aq. hordeat. ℥iij. mannæ ʒx. sal. glaub. ʒiij. m. f. potio statim sumenda post venæsectionem.

R Aq.

Of BLEEDING at the NOSE. 95

℞ *Aq. cinnam. simpl.* — font. ana ʒvj. tinēt.
styptic. ʒiij. extract. cort. peruv. mollis ʒss. syr.
cydon. ʒij. m. f. haust. sumend. peracta catharsi,
et sextâ quâque horâ repetend.

Or,

℞ *Aq. alex. simp. ʒij. tinēt. peruv. acid. (ph.*
dom. nov.) ʒss. aq. cinnam. simp. syr. è mecon.
ana ʒij. m. f. haust. quartis, quintis, vel sextis
horis sumendus.

℞ *Sp. vitriol. ten. ʒss. cap. gutt. xx. vel xxx.*
horis intermediis ex haustu aq. font. vel tinēt.
rosar.

℞ *Aq. alex. simp. ʒiss. tinēt. thebaic. gutt. xii.*
syr. è mecon. ʒss. m. f. haust. horâ somni sumend.

Applicetur ol. terebinth. calidè naribus ad sangui-
nem sistendum.

Or, a highly rectified spirit of wine, called alcohol, may be applied cold, either by gentle syringing, snuffing it up the nostrils, or tents or dossils of lint may be dipt therein, and thrust up to the bleeding vessel.

In some extraordinary cases, let the following external mixture be applied.

℞ *Aceti lbj. sacchari saturni ʒj. f. mixtura.*

Huic

96 Of BLEEDING at the NOSE.

Huic immergatur petia lintea dupla, frigide pectoris, et pubis regionibus, testiculisque applicetur, et quoties tepescet, renovetur.

It may be proper to observe, that the patient ought to be kept as still and quiet as possible, without motion, and in an erect posture, only the head a little reclining; and if, notwithstanding the above applications, the Hæmorrhage still continues, let some of the following be tried.

R Bol. armen. alum. rup. vitriol. virid. ana ʒij. m. f. pulv. in nares ope calami parti affectæ insufflandus, si urgeat hæmorrhagia.

Or,

R Sacch. cand. alb. alum. ust. vitriol. alb. ana part. æqual. m. f. pulv.

Let a tent dipt in the white of an egg well-beaten up, and afterwards rolled in this powder, be applied to the bleeding nostril. The powder of blue vitriol calcined, colcothar of vitriol, or the aq. vitriolica cœrulea also may be used.

If all these means prove ineffectual, apply cupping glasses, with or without scarification, to the scapulæ, back or thighs; and some practitioners direct them to be applied to the arms, upon the biceps muscle: at the same time likewise apply linen cloths, three or four times doubled,

led, wet in cold vinegar, to the whole head, and back parts of the neck, which must frequently be renewed, before they grow warm: oxycrate, i. e. vinegar and water also may be held in the mouth and often changed, which will help to repel the blood flowing to the superior parts, and prevent the blood's falling from the nostrils upon the throat, which frequently happens. Lastly, if the Hæmorrhage should still continue, and the patient's life seems to be in danger, an actual cautery, if it be practicable, should by, means of a canula, be directed to the bleeding vessel.

When the blood is too thin, ferous, or acrimonious, gum arabic and tragacanth should be added to the above medicines, and the same gums, with the leaves and roots of marsh-mallows, &c. may be boiled, or mixed with the liquors he drinks.



C H A P. XVI.

Of an immoderate F L U X of the HÆ-
M O R R H O I D S.

ALthough the Hæmorrhoids in those persons, who are accustomed to them, and are not weakened by the Flux, and in whom it is not so much a disease as a salutary evacuation, are of the greatest service, in preserving them from many grievous distempers; yet if this Flux be in excess, it is greatly dangerous, because it lays the foundation of an atrophy, cachexy, dropsy, and other diseases.

It is known to be excessive from the loss of strength, and weakness, which the patient perceives from the long continuance of the Flux, and the great quantity of blood discharged, a decay of the lively colour of the face, and a great weight in the hips, &c. The blood, which is discharged, is now no longer thick and black, as is usual in the common piles, but pure and red, the necessary treasure of life, and therefore it ought, by all proper means, to be suppressed.

This immoderate Flux may proceed from the same causes with other hæmorrhages, viz. from the blood's offending either in quantity, or quality; and therefore the regimen in general may be the same as is already prescribed for other hæmorrhages.

Bleeding in the arm, by way of revulsion, unless the patient is very weak, or the blood impoverished, is necessary at first, and afterwards in the foot, for the sake of derivation; and in regard to the rest of the cure, the same internal remedies will be necessary here, as are directed in a bleeding at the nose. But in this particular case, the medium to be observed is, that the body be neither costive, nor too soluble, because either extreme is highly pernicious.

In the mean time, there are various forms of external applications proper in this case, which may be occasionally used if the Flux is very violent: such are the following.

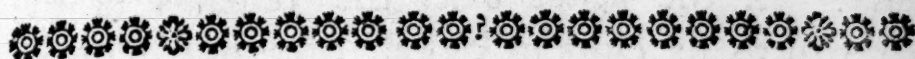
R Cort. quercûs contus.—granator. flor. balaust. ana ℥ss.—rosar. rubr. ʒij. coq. in aq. ferrat. q. s. ad lbiss. colatur. adde vini rubr. lbss. m. f. fctus, frigidè vel saltem temperatè parti admovend. Ad-di possit alumen ad ʒij. vel ℥ss.

R Alumin. commun. ʒij. boli armen. farin. avenac. ana ʒiv. vini rubr. q. s. ut f. cataplasma, quod

ipsi venæ apertæ, si appareat, utiliter admovebitur, aut in podicem blandè inferetur.

R Gallar. contus. ℥ss. flor. rosar. rubr. balaust. cort. granat. ana ℥ii. coq. in decoct. alb. q. s. ad ℥vj. colaturæ adde elect. è scordio ℥ss. m. f. injectio per syringam in anum subfrigidè injicienda, pro e nata.





C H A P. XVII.

Of an UTERINE HÆMORRHAGE.

THE flowing of the menses in a moderate quantity, and at a certain period of time, is natural; but if the flux exceeds in quantity, or oftener returns, or if it continues longer than usual, so as to prove prejudicial to the patient, it may then very justly be said to be immoderate and preternatural.

An over abundance of blood, or its being by any means overheated, or too much attenuated, or too sharp and acrimonious, may cause this immoderate Flux; also wounds, blows, falls, &c. may give rise to it.

An Uterine Hæmorrhage may likewise proceed in women with child, either from a total or partial separation of the placenta, or from part of the after-birth, or large clots of blood, &c. being left in the womb after delivery.

In the first case, if the Flooding be very profuse and violent, nothing can preserve the life

102 *Of an* UTERINE HÆMORRHAGE.

of the woman but a forcible and speedy delivery. In the latter case, the remains of the after-birth or clots of blood, &c. must likewise be extracted by introducing the hand into the uterus.

The menses are distinguished from a Flooding, in their not appearing suddenly nor copiously; whereas a Fluxus sanguinis ab utero or Flooding, (amongst other signs) is distinguished by its coming both suddenly and copiously, and flowing in a continued stream. If a large vein be inwardly burst or opened, the blood flows very profusely, if a smaller vein, it flows more gradually, and in no great quantity. But if the vein be eroded, the blood comes away, not only gradually, but also with a sense of pain.

Hæmorrhages are restrained either by contracting the orifices of the divided vessels, or by coagulating the blood, or by both together, so as to obstruct its course.

The regimen and cure of this Flux ought to be nearly the same with that of a spitting of blood, or other Hæmorrhages; to which I refer the reader.

Sydenham, after bleeding, orders the common purging potion three times every other day, and at night, after each purge, a paregoric of diacodium,

Of an UTERINE HÆMORRHAGE. 103

dium, with an astringent electary and vitriolic julap, on the intermediate days, together with the juices of plantain and nettles, and a strengthening plaster to the loins.

A small quantity of blood taken from the arm, by way of revulsion, if the patient's strength will admit of it, may be of considerable service in the beginning of this disorder; and it will be of use, in this case, to stop the orifice frequently with the finger, and then let a little blood flow out again. By this method of alternately stopping and letting it flow, several hæmorrhages have been suppressed, and the patient's strength and spirits in a great measure preserved.

Besides several of the medicines which have been directed in other hæmorrhages, the serum aluminosum, taken in the quantity of a quarter of a pint three or four times a day, is a very powerful astringent in this case; or some of the following.

R Cort. peruv. ℥iss. rhabarb. ʒij. cinnamom. sem. cardamom. min. ana ʒj. vini rubr. florentini lbij. digere et cola: dosis ℥iss. vel ʒij. sexta vel octava quaque hora per se, vel cum guttis aliquot, viz. x. xv. vel xx. elix. vitriol. acid.

Or,

R Cons. rosar. rub. ʒj. pulv. è succino comp. ʒij. corall. rub. præp. sang. dracon. ana ʒj. lap. hæmatit.

H 4

præp.

104 Of an UTERINE HÆMORRHAGE.

præp. ʒss. syr. cydon. q. s. m. f. elect. pro dosibus duodecim, cujus cap. partem duodecimam ter vel quater in die, superb. haustul. vini rubr. et aq. bristol. vel tinct. seq. de quâ etiam bibat ad libitum,

R Tinct. rosar. lbj. ʒxij. aq. cinnam. simp.—spir. ana ʒij. m. f. tinct.

Or,

R Conf. prunor. silvest. ʒj. bol. gallici, terr. japon. gum. arabic, rad. tormentill. pulv. ana ʒj. syr. è mecon. q. s. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. ter quaterve in die superb. cochl. iv. julap. seq.

R Aq. cinnam. simp. vini rubri ana ʒvj. syr. cydon. vel—papaᵛ. errat. ʒj. sp. vitriol. ten. ʒj. m. f. julapium.

R Pulv. styptic. belvetii, extr. cort. peruᵛ. nuc. mosch. tost. ana gr. x. syr. cydon. q. s. m. f. bolus quartis vel sextis horis sumend. cum julapio præscripto.

Or, one of the following draughts.

R Aq. cinnam. simp. ʒiss. tinct. cort. peruᵛ. simpl. ʒiij. elix. vitriol. acid. gutt. x. syr. cydon. ʒj. m. f. haust. quartis vel sextis horis sumend.

R Tinct. rosar. ʒij. tinct. styptic. ʒss. cort. peruᵛ. pulv. ʒj. syr. cydon. ʒij. m. f. haust. octavâ quâque horâ sumend.

The

Of, an UTERINE HÆMORRHAGE. 105

The balsamic stypticum, directed in the chapter of spitting and vomiting of blood, is likewise very prevalent in this case.

Applicetur etiam emp. roborans regioni lumborum.

It will often happen, that from the use of these medicines the patient becomes costive. In this case, a small quantity of rhubarb, either in substance or tincture, should be added ; or mann. elect. lenitiv. &c. as in the like cases, may occasionally be given. And indeed it will be frequently necessary, unless the Hæmorrhage is very profuse, and the patient extremely weak, that a dose of rhubarb should precede the use of these incrassating and astringent medicaments, in order to carry off bilious and serous humours, or any impurities from the bowels, which may, at proper intervals, be repeated.



C H A P. XVIII.

O F B L O O D Y U R I N E.

BLOODY Urine, or Pissing of Blood, being obvious to the senses, needs no definition.

The more common causes are, a fulness or acrimony of the blood, or a stone in the kidneys or bladder.

But there are other causes also; as falls, blows, the lifting, or carrying heavy burthens, violent motions of the body, and the like.

If the blood proceeds from the kidneys, it is always so entirely mixed with the Urine, that this may be taken for diluted blood; but then it subsides red, limpid, and not in the least con-
creted. But if the blood flows, and is discharged from the bladder, it will not be equally mixed with the urine, but becomes, after it has subsided, grumous, and concretes into a mass. If the stone should occasion a Pissing of Blood, (which is almost always the case, unless there
has

has been any fall or blow) we must attend to those signs which are peculiar to that distemper: though oftentimes Bloody Urine alone has discovered the stone, without any pain in the kidneys, or any other symptom of that disease. If a vein be inwardly burst, the blood flows plentifully, suddenly, and unexpectedly: whether a violent pain has preceded, or there has been any blow, or whether the person has lifted any heavy burthen, or fell from a high place, or suffered any other injury of this kind. Much rarer is that Pissing of Blood, which proceeds from an imbecility in the kidneys, or which follows from the veins opening in them, or from an infirm state of the liver, or the defect of a customary evacuation, or from extreme inactivity, or from the amputation of any member. Blood often distils from eroded and ulcerated kidneys, and then it comes away in small quantities and mixed with pus, and this continues a long time. Likewise when it proceeds from the breaking of an abscess in the kidneys, it descends with the pus; and is therefore thought to be voided from a broken abscess, because it doth not continue for any time, but generally ceases within three days.

A plentiful and frequent evacuation of Blood by Urine is for the most part very dangerous; for if it continues long it brings on loss of strength,

108 Of B L O O D Y U R I N E.

strength, a cachexy, consumption, dropfy, &c. though sometimes it may be the effect of a plethoric habit of body; in such a case, it may rather be a salutary, than a morbid or symptomatic discharge.

The cure of this malady is to be varied, according to the difference of the causes.

If it proceeds from a fulness, or acrimony of the blood, small repeated bleedings, first in the arm, and afterwards in the foot, will be necessary.

After bleeding, it will be requisite to keep the body open with emollient clysters, rhubarb, manna, crystals of tartar, or lenitive electary, &c. or two ounces or more of manna may be dissolved in a quart of whey, and drank once or twice a week; and on the intermediate days the following, or such like medicines may be taken for some short time.

R Rad. althææ recent. incis. ℥iij. aq. font. lbiv. coq. lenitèr ad lbij. et cola.

R Hujus decocti ℥iiss. aq. cinnam. simpl. ℥ss. gum. arabic. pulv. ʒj. nitri purissim. gr. xv. syr. simpl. ʒij. m. f. haust. sextis horis sumend. bibenda decoct. prædict. vel emulsion, comm. ad libitum pro potu.

Or,

Or,

R *Sperm. ceti sol. gum. arabic. pulv. ana ℥j. nitri gr. xij. aq. hordeat. ℥iiss. — cinnam. simpl. syr. balsam. ana ℥ij. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.*

When Bloody Urine is caused by the stone, or gravel, after proper evacuations, and revulsions, and the acrimony of the juices having been duly sheathed, and corrected, the following pills may be administered, which by their gentle cleansing quality, may free the kidneys from their obstruction, always observing that the more powerful diuretics are, in this case, very pernicious, because, by their stimulating quality, they will greatly increase their discharge of Blood.

R *Terebintb. è chio ℥iij. rhabarb. ℥j. syr. balsam. q. s. f. pil. mediocr. quarum cap. iv. bis vel ter in die superb. haustul. emulsion. comm. dupl. quant. gum. arab. parat. vel decoct. rad. althææ, aut mixturæ sequentis.*

R *Sperm. ceti, mucilag. gum. arabici solut. ℥ss. aq. hordeat. ℥viij. — cinnam. simpl. ℥vj. syr. ex althæâ ℥j. f. mixtura.*

The too early use of astringents in this disease is frequently of bad consequence; for by stopping the flux too soon, the grumous blood will be confined in the vessels, and from thence may

110 Of BLOODY URINE.

proceed inflammations, abscess, ulcers, &c. However, after due evacuations, and revulsions, or even whilst these are effecting, if the case is urgent, some of the astringents already set down in the several cases of hæmorrhages may be exhibited, or the following.

℞ *Aq. calcis simpl. ℥iij. tinēt. cort. peruv. simp. ℥iij. syr. cydon. ℥ij. m. f. haust. ter quaterve in die sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Cons. rosar. r.—prunor. silv. ana ʒvj. gum. tragacanth. pulv. ℥iij. corall. rub. præp. mastich. terr. japonic. ana ʒj. syr. è mecon. q. s. ut fiat elect. cap. q. n. m. ter quaterve in die superb. haustul. tinēt. rosarum.*





C H A P. XIX.

Of the H E A R T - B U R N.

THE Cardialgia, or Heart-Burn, improperly so called, is an uneasy sensation of heat or acrimony, at particular times, about the pit of the stomach; sometimes attended with anxiety, nausea or vomiting, head-ach or vertigo, faintness, &c.

It is generally supposed to proceed from the acidity or acrimony of the fluids, or contents of the stomach. Stale liquors, vinegar, wind, indigestion, &c. may also cause it.

The cure of the common Heart-Burn, arising from acid juices in the stomach, is best effected by the testacea, and other absorbents; such as *testæ ostreorum—ovorum, oculi et chelæ cancrorum, corallium rubrum, creta, tabellæ cardialgicæ, &c.* or the following julep, which frequently gives immediate relief, by absorbing and neutralizing the acid juices that occasion this disorder: but if purging is necessary, then about two drachms of *magnesia alba* should be first administered.

R. Ju-

R. Julep. è creta ℥viij. aq. sem. cardamomi ℥j. m. capiat cochl. iij. vel iv. urgente cardialgia.

Whenever it proceeds from a foul stomach, loaded with bilious acrimonious contents, then an emetic of vin. ipecac. et oxym. scillit. may be given first, and afterwards a purge of infus. senæ limoniat. mann. & sal. glaub.

These being premised, a proper use of the vegetable acids, such as sorrel, barberries, red and white currants, the juice of oranges, lemons, &c. in suitable vehicles, may be requisite.

If wind should be the cause of this complaint, then carminatives, such as anniseeds, cardamoms, juniper berries, extract of juniper, common and pepper mint, together with the distilled waters of all these simples, as also aromatic powder and tincture, tincture of sena, rhubarb, &c. will be necessary.



C H A P. XX.

Of a H I C C O U G H.

A Singultus or Hiccough is a convulsive motion of the stomach, diaphragm, and parts adjacent; arising from any cause that is apt to irritate and vellicate their nervous fibres; as sometimes over-eating and drinking, a pituitous flatulent or acid matter in the stomach, bile, or any other acrimonious humour.

It is most familiar to children. To others indeed it sometimes happens in acute diseases, and in burning, but more especially malignant fevers; and then it is for the most part fatal. If it follows a looseness, a great flux of blood, or any other violent evacuation, it portends danger. It is bad therefore if a Hiccough arises upon vomiting. It is likewise dangerous if it be occasioned by an inflammation of the liver. But if a sneezing be added to the Singultus, it is useful, for this is solved by that. But if a delirium, or a distension of the nerves intervenes, it is fatal.

As to the cure, it is to be considered, whether it be a primary or a secondary distemper; if the

latter, respect is to be had to the disease on which it depends. If it is a primary distemper, and proceeds from a foul stomach, loaded either with a pituitous, or a bilious, acrid humour, the cure may be begun with a proper gentle vomit and purge, if the patient's strength will admit of these evacuations; but if it proceeds from an acrid and bilious humour, bleeding, more especially, if the patient is plethoric, should precede both vomiting and purging.—See the foregoing chapter.

If it arises from flatulencies, the carminatives directed in the preceding chapter for the cardialgia will be necessary: in general, when it proceeds from other causes, especially from acidities in the stomach, proper evacuations having been premised, absorbent, stomachic, cordial, and antispasmodic medicines should be given, and in very urgent cases, the judicious use of opiates is of the most inestimable service. Besides the tincture, in the foregoing chapter, the *sp. lavend. comp.*—*volat. aromat. moschus*, *julep. è moscho*, *cort. peruv. &c.* are likewise useful and valuable remedies.

The external applications to the stomach may be *empl. stomachic.* or the cataplasm of *theriac. andromach. &c.* directed in the chapter of a nausea and vomiting.



C H A P. XXI.

OF COSTIVENESS.

BY Costiveness, in this place, is not meant every adstriction of the bowels, as in the bilious colic, iliac passion, &c. but only that peculiar infrequency of going to stool, which is not in proportion to the quantity of food taken in, and which is common and almost constitutional in respect of some particular persons.

The causes of this symptom are many, as an exceeding heat of the liver, which powerfully attracts the humidity contained in the intestines, and thereby leaves the fæces drier than ordinary, drinking rough red wines, or other astringent liquors, too much exercise, especially riding. It may also proceed from the want of proper acrimony in the excrements to stimulate the intestines, which sometimes happens to people feeding upon the colder sort of food, and sometimes from the bile not descending to the intestines, as in the jaundice. Lastly, a cold and dry indisposition of the intestines, or other diseases of them, as tumours, obstructions, palsy, &c. may cause an adstriction.

It is seldom very dangerous, unless it proceeds from an inflammation, or tumour in the intestines; though if it is of long continuance, it is apt to occasion the colic, a pain in the head, &c.

The diet should be moistening and laxative, as gruels with currants, butter and sugar, raisins, stewed prunes, roasted or rather boiled apples, pears, &c.

Arbuthnot directs animal oils, fresh butter, cream, marrow, fat broths, especially of those parts which are about the mesentery; livers of animals, because of the bile which they contain; the expressed oils of mild vegetables, as olives, almonds, pistachoes, and the fruits themselves; all oily and mild fruits, as figs; decoctions of mealy vegetables, these lubricate the intestines; some saponaceous substances which stimulate gently, as honey, hydromel, or boiled honey and water, and unrefined sugar.

He observes that such lenitive substances are proper for persons of dry atrabilarian constitutions, who are subject to astringency of the belly, and the piles, and will operate when stronger medicinal substances are sometimes ineffectual; but such lenitive diet hurts those whose bowels are weak and lax.

Watery

OF COSTIVENESS. 117

Watery substances are likewise lenitive; and even common water or whey, drank in cool air, and walking after it, sour milk and butter-milks have the same effects: but new milk, especially asses milk, stimulates still more, when it sours on the stomach; and whey, turned sour, will purge strongly.

Most garden fruits, by the salts which they contain, are laxative; some of them, as grapes, will throw such as take them immoderately, into a cholera morbus, or incurable diarrhoeas; all fruits, when they have this effect, are flatulent.

Besides the above dietetic substances, the patient may occasionally take cassia, manna, flor. sulphuris, sulphur præcipitat. elect. lenitiv. crystall. tartar. sena tea, vin. senatum, (ph. d. n.) &c. or the following electary.

R Elect. lenitiv. ℥ss. ol. amygdal. pulv. è sena comp. ana ℥ss. tartar. solubil. ʒij. spec. aromat. ʒj. syr. ros. solut. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. omni nocte vel sæpius, si alvus astricta fuerit.

But in a languid inert state of the intestinal fibres, more active and stimulating medicines will be required; such as sal cathart. glauberi, rochel salt, all fossil salts, as sea-salt, rock-salt,

&c. the purging mineral waters, clysters, suppositories, &c. and, in some cases, the following pills alone will answer the intention.

*R Extra^{ct}. cathartic. rad. jalap. pulv. ana part.
eq. syr. simpl. m. f. pilulæ mediocres, quarum una,
duæ, vel tres sumantur horâ somni, quoties alvus
24 horas astricta fuerit.*





C H A P. XXII.

Of the C O L I C.

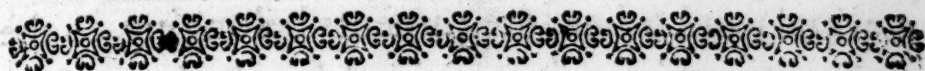
THE Colic is an acute pain in the intestines, proceeding from a too great distension, irritation, erosion, or solution of continuity of their nervous fibres.

This disease originally obtained the appellation of Colica, or Dolor Colicus, from that part of the bowels called colon, supposed to be the seat of it; but as this is a distinction of no great moment, and seeing that the whole length of the intestinal tube may be afflicted with grievous sensations, it will be more to the purpose to consider it under such divisions as bear a specific difference from each other, and are to be treated very oppositely in point of cure.

The Colic then may properly be distinguished into the four following kinds, viz. the flatulent, the bilious, the hysteric, and the nervous; or more generally into the flatulent and humoural. I shall treat of each of these distinctly.

The most frequent causes of the Colic are crudities, flatulencies, costiveness, acid humours in the blood, the acrimony of the bile, a thick, cold, pituitous humour, as also a naturally cold indisposition of the stomach and intestines. There are other causes, though less frequent, as ruptures, internal abscesses, ulcers, stony concretions bred in the pancreas, liver, spleen, intestines or stomach, worms, &c. as also a colder or warmer constitution of the air than common, &c.

And here it is well worth observing, that the flatulencies, or humours which are the cause of this complaint, are not only contained in the cavity of the intestines, (for then they would easily be expelled by evacuations detergent and carminative medicines) but for the most part are fixed in the very coats of the intestines.



C H A P. XXIII.

Of the FLATULENT COLIC.

THIS species of the disease is felt indifferently either in the stomach or intestines. It is attended with an uneasy and painful tension of the stomach, or that part of the bowels where it is lodged. The patient feels a sort of rumbling in his guts, and is much relieved by an exclusion of the flatus either upwards or downwards. The pain is not confined to any particular place, but wanders from one division of the bowels to another, till such time as the vapour which is contained in them can obtain a discharge.

These vapours, generally speaking, owe their origin to the too indiscreet use of crude, styptic, unripe fruits, meats of hard digestion, flatulent farinaceous vegetables, and windy fermenting liquors, especially when the stomach is weak, and the concoctive faculties are debilitated.

There is another kind of Flatulent Colic, occasioned by the perspirable matter being detained
between

between the coats of the bowels (as already remarked) and other integuments belonging to the abdomen, which when rarified by the heat of the body, and exerting its elastic spring, stretches and distends the containing membranes, and thereby causeth violent, fixt, and continued pains in those parts.

This frequently happens upon catching cold, and is the manifest consequence of an interrupted perspiration.

In this case all those medicines are of force, which by their active warmth, and the subtilty of their particles are capable to attenuate the pent up vapours to such a degree, as to render them perspirable, and at the same time assist the fibres in their tonic action, or to dislodge them when thus attenuated.

After the following or like clyster, more especially if the patient is costive, let one of the following purgatives be given.

R Decoct. commun. pro clystere ℥ss. ol. lini, mell. solutiv. tinct. senæ ana ℥ij. elect. è bacc. lauri ℥ss. sal. gemm. ℥ijj. m. f. enema.

R Infus. rhabarb. ℥ij. tinct. senæ ℥ss. syr. ros. sol. ℥ijj. tinct. piper. long. (ph. d. n.) gutt. xx. m. f. haust.
R Rad.

Of the FLATULENT COLIC. 123

R Rad. rhabarb. pulv. ʒss. ad ʒj. n. mosch. pulv. ʒss. aq. alex. simpl. ʒij.—sem. anisi comp. ʒss. syr. ros. sol. ʒij. m. f. haust. mane, vel alio idoneo tempore sumend. et pro re nata repetend.

Or,

R Tinēt. rhabarb. vinos. vel tinēt. sacrae ʒijss. sp. lavend. comp. ʒss. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

R Pil. rufi ʒss. f. pilulae quinque b. f. sumendae.

Or,

R Aq. menth. vulg. simp. tinēt. senæ ana ʒiij. syr. ros. solut. ʒj. m. cap. cochl. iv. mane, et dein cochl. ij. omni hora donec descendat alvus.

The bowels having been emptied by these means, and the pain somewhat mitigated, it may now be necessary to make use of that class of medicines called carminatives, or expellers of wind. The following, or the like forms may be sufficient.

Infusions of chamomile flowers, ginger, juniper berries, cardamom, caraway or coriander seeds, &c. made in the manner of tea, are deservedly ranked in the class of excellent carminatives; and therefore may be frequently made use of.

R Extract.

124 *Of the FLATULENT COLIC.*

Rx Extract. juniperi (pharm. dom. nov.) $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$.
elect. è baccis lauri $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. *casumunar pulv.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *syr.*
è cort. aurant. q. s. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. ter
quaterve in die.

The extract of juniper alone, is an excellent anticolic, stomachic, diuretic medicine; and in debility of the stomach and intestines, nephritic disorders, &c. from a cold cause, a drachm or more may be taken three or four times a day.

Rx Conf. è cort. aurant. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *zingiber. condit. elect.*
è baccis lauri ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. *spec. aromat. zedoariæ pulv.*
ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *syr. croci q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. ter qua-*
terve in die superbibend. cochl. iv. julap. seq. vel
infus. bacc. juniper.—fol. menth. vulg. vel—flor,
cham. haustulum.

Rx Aq. sem. fœniculi,—piper. jamaicensis ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.
—juniper. comp. $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. *syr. è cort. aurant.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. *m. f.*
julapium.

Rx Tinct. cardamomi $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *cap. cochl. j. parvulum*
ex cyatho infusi flor. chamæmeli urgente flatu, vel
distensione abdominis.

In every Colic, from what cause soever it proceeds, it is requisite the body should be kept somewhat laxative; and therefore, if, from the use of the above medicines, or otherwise, the pa-
 tient

Of the FLATULENT COLIC. 125

tient becomes costive, an emollient carminative clyster should occasionally be injected, or some opening medicine may be joined with proper carminatives.

R Aq. sem. fœnicul.—menth. pip. simp. ana ℥iij. tinct. rhabarb. vinos. tinct. senæ ana ℥j. confect. cardiac. ℥ij. m. cap. cochl. ij. ter in die et urgente flatu, vel in torminibus.

When the pain is very acute, after proper evacuations, a drachm of philon. lond. or forty drops of tinct. thebaic. may be added to the above mixture, or thirty or forty drops or more, of the following tincture may, upon such an emergency, be given, in a little juniper, mint, or chamomile tea, or Bath water, &c.

R Tinct. aromatic. ℥vj. tinct. thebaic. ℥ij. m. cap. ut supra.

In this case some relief likewise may be expected from the following fomentation.

R Flor. cham. cap. papav. alb. ana ℥ij. bacc. junip.—lauri ana ℥j. sem. fœnicul. carui, anisi, cymini ana ℥ss. coq. in. aq. q. s. ad ℔iij. Colaturæ add. sp. vinos. rect. ℔j. f. fofus quo foveatur calidè totum abdomen pannis laneis duplicatis ter vel quater in die.

If

126 *Of the FLA T U L E N T C O L I C.*

If the pain proceeds from a cold pituitous humour joined with wind, the following purging bolus and potion will be very efficacious.

R Rhabarb. pulv. gr. xxv. calomel. præp. zingiber. ana gr. v. syr. simp. q. s. f. bolus b. s. sumend.

R Infus. rhabarbari ʒij. tinct. senæ, syr. ros. sol. ana ʒiss. tinct. jalap. ʒij. sp. volat. aromat. ʒss. m. f. potio, mane post bol. sumend. et pro re nata repetend.

When the Colic is the consequence of catching cold, or the stoppage of perspiration, the following bolus and draught may be taken every night, and a dose or two of the above prescribed electary and julep, &c. in the day time, besides.

R Rhabarb. torrefact. ʒj. confect. cardiac. gr. xv. rad. serp. virg. gr. v. camphor. gr. iij. syr. simpl. q. s. m. f. bol. omni nocte b. s. sumend. cum haustu seq.

R Aq. alex. simpl. ʒiss. — mentb. pip. simpl. ʒss. — sem. anisi comp. ʒiij. sal. c. c. gr. v. syr. zingiber. ʒj. m. f. haust.

In an habitual confirmed Colic from flatulency, the following infusion may be serviceable.

R Rhabarb.

Of the FLATULENT COLIC. 127

R Rhabarb. ʒiij. zedoar. ʒj. sal. absinth. ʒj. infund. calidè et clausè in aq. menth. pip. simpl. lbss. aq. sem. cardamom. ʒij. post debitam infusionem cap. colatur. cochl. iij. vel iv. omni nocte et mane in lecto.

In a confirmed Colic, proceeding from a relaxed state of the fibres, and where the tone of the stomach and intestines is greatly debilitated, I have known infinite service from the following medicated wine.

R Rhabarb. incis. ʒijss. cort. peruv. crassè pulv. ʒj. aurant. integr. hispalens. torrefact. et incis. no. ij. bacc. juniper. ʒss. sem. cardamom. min. ʒij. coccinell. ʒj. infunde frigidè in vini maderens lbij. ʒiv. per septimanam. Colaturæ claræ cap. cochl. iv. qualibet nocte per mensem, et postea semel in septimana.

N. B. *Aurantia torrefacta die uno ante colaturam addenda sunt.*

Some particular persons are more liable to a relapse of this disorder than others. In this case, three or four spoonfuls of elix. rhabarb. comp. tinct. sacra, —rhabarb. vel—senæ, or the vinum senatum (ph. d. n.) may be taken every other morning for a week or fortnight, or a scruple of pil. rufi every second or third night, which may be occasionally repeated at any distance of time, in
order

128 *Of the FLATULENT COLIC.*

order to prevent a return of the disease; or the following powder.

*R Rhabarb. pulv. ʒss. sem. anisi pulv. ʒss. zingiberis pulv. gr. v. m. f. pulv. tertia quaque auro-
ra sumend. è cyatho vini maderensis.*





C H A P. XXIV.

Of a B I L I O U S C O L I C.

A Bilious Colic is a very grievous pain of the intestines; sometimes the bowels are girded in, as if it was with a swathe; sometimes the pain contracts itself into one point, as if the belly was boring with an auger: now and then the pain somewhat abates, and then by and by it returns again with violence. The pain is not so precisely determined to one certain point in the beginning, as it is afterwards, nor is the vomiting so frequent, nor the body so pertinaciously bound up, as to resist the power of cathartics, but the more the pain increases, the more obstinately it fixes itself in a point, and the vomiting becomes more frequent, and the costiveness more stubborn; until at last, through the irresistible force of these symptoms, there is a total inversion of the peristaltic motion of the intestines, (unless some seasonable remedy prevents it) and the iliac passion ensues.

Towne's account of this disease agrees very nearly with this of Sydenham's.

VOL. II.

K

It

130 *Of a BILIOUS COLIC.*

It seizes, says he, upon the bowels in an unmerciful manner, a burning, acute, continued pain is felt about the region of the navel, the patient has a strong, high, and full pulse, is very feverish, labours under extreme thirst, and the body is very costive. These symptoms are succeeded by a vomiting of hot, bitter, yellow bile, which being discharged, seems to afford some small interval of ease, but is quickly followed by the same intolerable pain as before. This propensity to vomit grows upon the patient as the distemper advanceth; insomuch that sometimes it becomes continual, and the peristaltic motion of the bowels is so far perverted, that you meet with all the symptoms of an impending iliac passion. At this time the pain is so intense as to occasion a singultus, delirium, coldness in the extremities, and chilling clammy sweats, which are always of dangerous omen in this disease.

Arbuthnot very justly says, it is of the utmost importance to know what the causes of Colics are; for as they are various, the remedies in one case are quite opposite and destructive in the other; for the spicy warm carminative things which are given in a Colic, from a phlegmatic or cold cause, are poison in an inflammatory one; they may be distinguished by the fever, high pulse, thirst, and flame-coloured urine attending the inflammation, as to the heat, though it is
great

great likewise by the violence of the pain, the extremities grow cold ; besides, there is a sudden prostration of the strength or weakness attending this Colic, more than any other.

This disease admits of a speedy remedy, or none, for it ends in an iliac passion, and mortification of the bowels very soon.

Besides a copious bleeding, there is hardly any other method but fomenting and relaxing the bowels by emollient tepid liquids, both taken by the mouth and by clysters, injected hourly ; yet it has been known by experience, that acids have relieved in very desperate cases, as juice of lemons taken by the mouth, and vinegar and warm water, given in clysters, have saved the patient, because of the incessant vomiting ; opiates to quiet the convulsions are sometimes necessary.

If the disease arises from over-eating of summer-fruits, or any other food, Sydenham first of all orders the patient's stomach to be well cleansed with large draughts of posset-drink, and after that an anodyne, and the next day bleeding ; and then directs a gentle cathartic three times to be taken every other day.

After bleeding therefore, and which must likewise be occasionally repeated, we must endeavour,

132 Of a BILIOUS COLIC.

your, by all means, to alleviate the pain, and unburthen the bowels of the bilious humours, which give rise to this disorder. To which end the following medicines are absolutely necessary.

R Decoēt. commun. pro clyster. ℥x. vin. antimonial. syr. è spin. cerv. ana ℥ij. sal. gem. ℥ss. m. f. enema statim injiciend. post venæ sectionem.

Or,

R Decoēt. comm. ℥x. in quibus coq. colocynth. in nodulo ligat. ℥ij. et dein adde ol. lini, syr. è spin. cerv. ana ℥ij. m. f. enema.

Or,

R Fol. senæ ℥ss. nicotianæ virginian. ʒj. sal. tartar. ʒss. coq. in decoēt. comm. clysterizant. vel aq. font. lbj. ad ℥x. Colatur. adde tinēt. senæ, mell. solutiv. ana ℥ij. ol. anisi essential. ʒj. m. f. enema.*

R Extraēt. thebaic. gr. j. f. pilula post operationem enematis deglutienda per se, superb. prorsus nihil, et si per vomitum rejiciatur, repetenda.

* This tobacco clyster I have very frequently used with great success for upwards of twenty-seven years, both in Bilious Colics, and other obstinate astrictions of the bowels, and whenever it could be contained but a moderate space of time, I scarce ever knew it fail procuring a stool or two, though it generally solicits the intestines to a more copious discharge, but at the same time it causes both a smart sickness, and a brisk fit or two of vomiting, but neither of them is of long continuance.

R Ex-

Of a BILIOUS COLIC. 133

R Extraēt. cathartic. ʒss. ol. n. m. gutt. j. f. pil. v. cap. hora una post pilulam thebaic. præscript. obstinendo a potu. Calomelanos præp. gr. xij. addi possunt pro occasione.

R Infus. senæ limoniat. ʒvj. mannæ, tinēt. senæ, ana ʒij. f. mixtur. cujus cap. cochl. iv. horis tribus post pilulas catharticas, si non ducatur alvus, et dein cochl. ij. singulis horis donec alvus libere dejerit.

Or,

R Mannæ, ol. amygdal. ana ʒij. aq. alex. simp. ʒiij. tinēt. senæ ʒj. f. mixtura, cujus cap. cochl. ij. omni hora donec descendat alvus. Agitetur phiala,

Sometimes the opiate is mixed with the purge in the following manner.

R Extraēt. cathart. ʒss. extraēt. thebaic. gr. j. f. pil. vel bolus, sumend. post enema rejeētum. Ol. cinnamom. gutt. j. addi potest.

During the operation of these pills, Towne orders the patient to drink water-gruel sweetened with manna, which, if the inclination to vomit will permit him to do in any considerable quantity, it will greatly assist in opening a passage through the guts, and washing away the offending humours.

K 3

After

After the operation of the purge, the patient should be compos'd with about a grain of extract. thebaic. which in this case is preferable to an opiate in a liquid form, as being more likely to be retained upon the stomach.

In some cases and constitutions the following method may more properly be observed, after bleeding, if indicated.

R Decoct. commun. ℥ss. ol. lini, syr. de spin. cerv. tinct. senæ ana ℥ij. sal. gemm. ℥ss. m. f. enema statim injiciend.

R Aq. actonens. vel—stretthamens. ℔iv. coq. ad ℔j. ℥xiv. sub finem coctionis addendo sem. cardamom. min.—carui ana ℥j. in colatura solve manna ℥iss. sal. rupellens. ℥iij. et f. apozema, sumat partitis vicibus tepidè post enema rejectum.

Or in the room of the apozem, when the purging waters cannot be conveniently procured,

R Sal. rupellensis ℥j. aq. menth. simp. ℥vj.—cinnam. simp. ℥ij. f. mixtura cujus cap. cochl. iv. tepidè omni hora donec descendat alvus.

It will still be necessary, after the operation of this cathartic, to continue giving some gentle laxative medicine, from time to time, till there

is

Of a BILIOUS COLIC. 135

is good reason to believe that the acrimonious matter is thoroughly evacuated, for as long as there are any remains of it in the bowels, a fresh fit is to be expected.

R Mannæ purissimæ, ol. amygdal. ana ʒiij. cum pauxillo vit. ov. m. dein adde aq. menth. vulg. simpl. ʒx.—nuc. mosch. ʒij. f. haust. sumend. sextâ quâque horâ post finitam operationem cathartici.

Or,

R Sal. absinth. tartar. vitriolat. ana gr. xv. succ. limon. ʒss. aq. alex. simpl. ʒj. tinct. rhabarb. vinos. ʒss. sp. lav. c. ʒss. syr. ros. sol. ʒij. m. f. haust. ut supra sumendus.

After some stools, if the pain be very urgent, a few drops of tinct. thebaic. may be occasionally added.

When, by these means, the acrimonious matter is sufficiently discharged, and the bowels are quiet and easy, it may be prudent to give the following or like draught for a few days; still remembering not to suffer the patient to become costive.

R Pulv. è chelis cancr. comp. ʒss. aq. alex. simp.—menth. pip. simp. ana ʒvj.—n. m. ʒiij. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒj. m. f. haust. ter vel quater in die sumend.

After the operation of the purge, the patient should be composed with about a grain of extract. thebaic. which in this case is preferable to an opiate in a liquid form, as being more likely to be retained upon the stomach.

In some cases and constitutions the following method may more properly be observed, after bleeding, if indicated.

R Decoct. commun. ℥ss. ol. lini, syr. de spin. cerv. tinct. senæ ana ℥ij. sal. gemm. ℥ss. m. f. enema statim injiciend.

R Aq. actonens. vel—stretthamens. ℔iv. coq. ad ℔j. ℥xiv. sub finem coctionis addendo sem. cardamom. min.—carui ana ℥j. in colatura solve manne ℥iss. sal. rupellens. ℥iij. et f. apozema, sumat parititis vicibus tepidè post enema rejectum.

Or in the room of the apozem, when the purging waters cannot be conveniently procured,

R Sal. rupellensis ℥j. aq. menth. simp. ℥vj.—cinnam. simp. ℥ij. f. mixtura cujus cap. cochl. iv. tepidè omni hora donec descendat alvus.

It will still be necessary, after the operation of this cathartic, to continue giving some gentle laxative medicine, from time to time, till there
is

Of a BILIOUS COLIC. 135

is good reason to believe that the acrimonious matter is thoroughly evacuated, for as long as there are any remains of it in the bowels, a fresh fit is to be expected.

R Mannæ purissimæ, ol. amygdal. ana ʒiij. cum pauxillo vit. ov. m. dein adde aq. menth. vulg. simpl. ʒx.—nuc. mosch. ʒij. f. haust. sumend. sextâ quâque horâ post finitam operationem cathartici.

Or,

R Sal. absinth. tartar. vitriolat. ana gr. xv. succ. limon. ʒss. aq. alex. simpl. ʒj. tinct. rhabarb. vinos. ʒss. sp. lav. c. ʒss. syr. ros. sol. ʒij. m. f. haust. ut supra sumendus.

After some stools, if the pain be very urgent, a few drops of tinct. thebaic. may be occasionally added.

When, by these means, the acrimonious matter is sufficiently discharged, and the bowels are quiet and easy, it may be prudent to give the following or like draught for a few days; still remembering not to suffer the patient to become costive.

R Pulv. è chelis cancr. comp. ʒss. aq. alex. simp.—menth. pip. simp. ana ʒvj.—n. m. ʒiij. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒj. m. f. haust. ter vel quater in die sumend.

136 Of a BILIOUS COLIC.

substituendo in haustu nocturno (si opus fuerit) confect. damocratis ʒss. loco pulv. è chel. c. c.

But it sometimes happens, from an accumulation of fœces, attended with an inflammation, hardness, and inflation, &c. that the clysters and purgatives above directed prove ineffectual; in this case, they should be assisted with suitable fomentations, liniments, &c. or the patient may be put into a bath of warm water, two or three times a day, or oftener, which will frequently solicit the intestines to a proper discharge.

The fœtus communis, or that already prescribed in the preceding chapter for the flatulent colic, together with the following liniment, are as useful as any.

R Ung. ex althæa ʒj. ol. amygdal. ʒss.—anise essential.—macis express. dict. camphor. tinct. thebaic. ana ʒj. m. f. liniment. cum quo illinatur regio abdominis post usum fœtus.

Upon the abatement of the symptoms and the recovery of the patient, Sydenham very justly recommends riding as a prevailing means to prevent the return of the fit, invigorate the bowels, and strengthen the concoctive powers. And even after the recovery, Towne says, it may be convenient to give three or four spoonfuls of the
tincture

tincture of rhubarb made in Madeira-wine, at least twice a week for a month following.

As this Colic bears a very near resemblance to that which accompanies nephritic disorders, it cannot be amiss to conclude this chapter with those marks of distinction, which Riverius, and after him Doctor Sydenham, has pointed out to us.

First, a nephritic pain is fixed in the kidney, and propagated from thence towards the testicle, or the coxendix, according to the length of the ureter. But the Colic pain is wandering, and afflicts the middle of the belly, like a girdle.

Secondly, upon eating, the Colic pain is increased, but the nephritic rather lessened.

Thirdly, in the Colic pain there is more ease after a discharge by stool or vomiting, than in a nephritic pain.

Fourthly, in a nephritic pain, the urine at first is clear and thin, and afterwards something subsides; and at last, gravel or small stones are discharged: in the Colic, the urine is thicker in the beginning.



C H A P. XXV.

Of the H Y S T E R I C C O L I C.

THE Colic is so frequently annexed to hysteric disorders, that this species of it may rather be esteemed a branch of that disease, than a real and distinct distemper. Any one who knows what tumults and agitations the spirits are thrown into, and how eminently the whole system of the nerves is affected in these uterine passions, will not be at a loss to apprehend how the bowels are disposed to bear their share in the misfortune. The muscular and nervous coats of the intestines cannot fail of being put into great disorders by the universal irritations the spirits are under in these cases, and by consent the other viscera, as the liver, spleen, and pancreas, will be solicited to throw out their contents too plentifully, on which account the bowels will be overloaded with bilious, pituitous, and other fermentative juices. Besides, it being highly probable that the chyle in these affections

is

is not sufficiently comminuted and digested to undergo with ease the several secretions, the bowels will likewise for this reason be charged with crude and flatulent humours, and thereby subject to colical invasions.

The symptoms here are in all respects so conformable to those of the bilious colic, that they cannot without great difficulty be distinguished from them. We must therefore seriously attend to the original disorder, which will direct the physician to the only true and genuine indications of cure.

The complaints are a most violent pain about the pit of the stomach, and region of the belly, which is followed with a vomiting of humours of a green or yellow colour, a difficulty of respiration, and a greater dejection of spirit, and desperation, than in any other disease. After a day or two the pain goes off, but upon the slightest commotion or perturbation of mind, or any exercise used too soon, as walking, &c. it soon returns. Sometimes the pain is accompanied with the jaundice, which is very visible, but goes off again of its own accord in a few days.

The appeasing the inordinate tumult the spirits are in, is the first thing indicated in this distemper. The bilious discharges made from the
stomach

140 *Of the HYSTERIC COLIC.*

Stomach have unwarily betrayed physicians into the use of cathartics, which are very prejudicial in Hysteric Colics, for instead of evacuating the humours, they rather by reason of their stimulus put the bowels into spasms and convulsions, to which these kind of patients are extremely liable. Besides, the sinking of the spirits, which generally is consequent upon purging, should be cautiously avoided in hysteric constitutions.

However, it may not be improper to administer a suitable emollient clyster, which may help to relax the fibres of the intestines, which at this time are too tense and contracted, and, if the patient should at any time become costive, must be repeated.

R Flor. chamæmel. fol. puleg. fcc. ana ʒij. bacc. juniper. sem. anisi ana ʒj. coq. in aquæ lbj. ad lbss. colatur. adde ol. olivar. mell. solutiv. ana ʒij. elect. è baccis lauri ʒss. ol. succini rect. gutt. xxx. m. f. enema.

R Aq. alex. simp.—puleg. simpl. ana ʒvi. tinct. anticolic. (in pharm. dom. nov.) ʒss. tinct. castor.—fuliginis ana gutt. xv. syr. croci ʒj. m. f. haust. b. s. post op. enematis sumend. et pro re nata repetend.

R Pil.

Of the H Y S T E R I C C O L I C. 141

R Pil. gummos. ʒij. zedoar. ʒij. spec. aromat. ʒj. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. pil. med. cap. iv. bis vel ter in die post enema, &c.

R Extraēt. juniper. (ph. d. n.) ʒiss. elect. è bacc. lauri ʒiij. zedoar. pulv. ʒj. syr. balsami peruviani (ph. d. n.) q. s. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis ter vel quater in die ut infra.

Or,

R Cons. fol. rutæ,—è cort. aurant. rad. zedoar. pulv. ana ʒss. balsam. peruv. ʒj. syr. zingiber. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. bis vel ter in die longè a pastu, superbib. cochl. iij. vel iv. julap. seq. vel theæ alicujus appropriatæ.

R Aq. menth. vulg. simp. ʒiv.—puleg. simp. ʒij.—puleg. spir.—castor. ana ʒj. tinēt. cardamom. ʒj. syr. simpl. ʒiij.—m. f. julap.

Applicetur etiam regioni abdominis empl. ex galbani colati et empl. stomachic. partibus æqualibus.

This method is likely to be of the greatest advantage in alleviating the colical paroxysm, but as that has so immediate a dependence upon the original distemper, the means to be used in relation to it must be referred to the chapter of hysteric and hypochondriac disorders.



C H A P. XXVI.

Of the N E R V O U S or C O N V U L S I V E
C O L I C.

THE Nervous or Convulsive Colic is generally called by physicians the Colica Pictorum, because it is very frequent at Poitiers, a city in France, and the capital of the province of Poitou; but in the Caribbee islands it is commonly called the Dry Belly-ach. This is so popular a disease in the Leeward islands, that it may very justly be reckoned in the number of endemic distempers, most people there at one time or other having felt its cruelty.

Towne's account of this disease is as follows.

There is not in the whole compass of infirmities which flesh is heir to, any one that afflicts human nature in a more exquisite degree than this unmerciful torture. The belly is seized with an intolerable piercing pain, sometimes in one point only, and sometimes in several parts of the intestines. In a short time the affliction becomes more diffusive, and stretches itself from
the

the point where it was first felt to a greater distance, which is done in such a manner that the fibres of the bowels seem to be contracted and drawn up from the anus and the pylorus toward the part primarily affected, as into the center of misery : during this scene of the distemper, which sometimes continues eight, ten, or fourteen days, the patient is upon a perpetual rack, with scarce any remission or pause from pain. He undergoes all the various modifications of torment, and the dolor urens, lancinans, mordens, pungens, &c. by turns afflict him with a diversity of grievous sensations. The belly continues all this time obstinately costive, very little urine is made, the strength is greatly impaired, the habit exceedingly wasted, the extreme parts are cold, and the patient frequently falls into clammy sweats and deliquia. The pathemata of the mind are much disordered, grief, anger, rage, and despair usurp the place of reason, the vital, natural, and animal functions are perverted, and the miserable patient at length sinks under the agony of his affliction.

The chief causes concurring to the production of this Colic are immature, austere, and astringent fruits, eaten in too great quantities, debauching in strong punch highly acidulated with the juice of lime, and travelling in the
night

144 *Of the Nervous or Convulsive COLIC.*

night after too free ingurgitation of spirituous liquors.

When the extremity of pain begins to abate, the sick person often observes a sort of tingling uneasiness through the spinal marrow, which propagates itself from thence to the nerves of the arms and legs, which at this time are very weak and debilitated. This weakness and inability increase daily, till in a short time they terminate in a confirmed paralysis of the extremities. The sudden transition from the Colic to a paralysis made Doctor Willis conjecture, that the nerves of the mesentery were principally affected in this disease: “*Transitus a Colicâ ad paralyfin indicio*”
“*est materiam morbificam non per arterias sed*”
“*nervos deferri, ejusque sedem non esse intesti-*”
“*norem tunicas, sed mesenterii plexus nerveos.*”

The method of curing this grievous distemper, and of preventing the palsy, is chiefly to be begun with purging, to remove the constipation of the bowels, and solicit them to a discharge. For this purpose gentle purges ought to be given in liquid forms, and small quantities, moderately warm, and frequently repeated, till they slide through the intestines and procure a stool; because the stronger cathartics usually occasion spasms, and endanger the iliac passion. But in respect of the spasmodic affections of the intestines,

tines, Towne in the first place orders eight or ten grains of the pil. matthæi to be given, and about half an hour after the following mixture.

R Mannæ ʒss. crem. tartar. ʒij. syr. ros. sol. ʒj. f. mixtura.

This is to be taken in warm water-gruel, and to be repeated every three hours till the body is open; in the intervals he usually gives four grains of pil. matthæi. But if the propensity to vomit should render the stomach incapable of retaining the laxative mixture so that no operation is to be expected from it, then it will be necessary to appease that symptom with the following or like draught, before we proceed any farther.

*R Sal. absinth. ʒj. extract. thebaic. gr. j. vel
iss. aq. cinnam. simp.—mentha vulg. spir. syr. è succ.
limon. ana ʒss. m. f. haust.*

Some think that opiates hasten a palsy, but they are much mistaken; for taught by long experience, he declares, he has given them plentifully, and always with good success.

It may be here proper to observe, that as the pilul. saponac. of our present London Dispensatory is an excellent reform of Matthews's pill, and is introduced in the room of it, it ought therefore to be substituted in its stead; besides

146 *Of the Nervous or Convulsive COLIC.*

the quantity of opium is quite ascertained in the pil. saponac. ten grains of which contain nearly one grain of opium, whereas that of Matthews's must necessarily be somewhat uncertain from the manner of its composition.

The following or like balsamic clyster should likewise be injected every four hours, till the body begins to be soluble.

R Decoct. commun. ℥viij. ol. olivar. opt. ℥ij. balsam. copai. in vitello ov. solut. sapon. amygdalin. ol. anisi essential. ana ℥ij. optimè misceantur et fiat enema.

In the mean time warm fomentations are to be applied all over the region of the abdomen with doubled flannel cloths. The fatus communis, or that already directed for the flatulent colic, adding one dram of strained opium, is as proper as any.

A semicupium or bath made with the leaves of wild sage, lavender, rosemary, chamomile, and other warm nervous plants, may be useful.

When the pains begin to be mitigated and the body is somewhat open, we are to proceed to purges of greater efficacy.

R Extract.

Of the Nervous or Convulsive COLIC. 147

R Extract. cathartic. ʒss. balsam. peruvian. gutt. ij. m. f. pil. iv. mane sumend. et quotidie repetend. donec dolor admodum remiserit, et alvus solubilis evadat.

Opiates may now be laid aside, unless the urgency of the symptoms still require the use of them; or at least their quantity may be lessened, and in their stead the patient is to take two scruples of balsam of Peru with loaf sugar, or in any other convenient form, every six hours.

Petroleum Barbadense or the Barbadoes tar, as it is commonly called, is of much greater efficacy in this distemper when the stomach can bear it. Two drams of this petroleum must be given three times a day, till the disease is totally vanquished. Nor is there a better remedy for external use than this tar mixed with an equal or double quantity of double distilled rum, upon the first apprehension of the tingling uneasiness along the spinal marrow, or the numbness and inability of the limbs; the whole length of the vertebræ as well as the limbs ought to be well chafed with this mixture; but when the palsy is confirmed, then nothing seems more likely to relieve the distressed patient than the Bath-waters taken inwardly, and applied outwardly to the affected parts by pumping.



C H A P. XXVII.
Of the ILIAC PASSION.

THIS disease is a violent inflammation of the intestine, which, unless speedy relief be given, soon terminates in a gangrene, and death.

Blood must be plentifully drawn with great expedition, not once only, but twice, and generally thrice. Then the belly is to be moved by stimulating clysters, particularly the tobacco clyster, and gentle cathartics of infusion and tincture of senna with manna, the same as directed in the bilious colic, to be taken either every hour, or every two hours, till the patient has had a sufficient number of stools.

Fomentations are likewise useful, particularly warm flannels soaked in spirit of wine. But an immersion up to the breast in warm water is far more beneficial.

In fine, the same method of cure is to be observed as in the bilious colic, and dry belly-ach.



C H A P. XXVIII.

Of a DIARRHOEA.

THIS disease is in some measure the reverse of that last treated of; for as in the nervous colic the physician ought to employ his utmost endeavours to lubricate and open the bowels, so in this he is to strengthen and render them less slippery.

A Diarrhœa is that kind of flux of the belly, in which excrementitious humours are discharged without blood or aliment, and without any inflammation or exulceration of the intestines, and is either critical or symptomatic; though Doctor Cockburn justly observes, that a fever may be a symptom of a Diarrhœa, as well as a Diarrhœa may be a symptom of a fever.

A Diarrhœa is a frequent and plentiful discharge of thin, watery, mucous, slimy, frothy, greasy, bilious or blackish matter from the intestines, sometimes with and sometimes without a mixture of excrements. It is frequently at-

tended with gripings, but they are not essential to it. The patient is weak, makes little urine, has a depressed pulse, impaired appetite, and is sometimes feverish.

The cause of this disorder may be whatever serves to irritate or stimulate the intestines, as crude summer fruits, unwholesome food, and meats of hard digestion, &c. or it may proceed from a weakness of the intestinal fibres, or an interruption or stoppage of perspiration, or any other necessary evacuations. A diminished perspiration will not only cause the thin part of the blood (which should have been exhaled through the pores of the skin) to be thrown upon the bowels, and thence discharged in loose stools, but will likewise contribute towards enlarging the orifices of the hepatic and pancreatic ducts, and on this account the secretions of their respective juices will be more plentifully made into the intestines; and hence we have an additional cause of a looseness.

In a Diarrhoea arising from sharp fermenting juices in the first passages, which accelerate the peristaltic motion of the bowels, the first indication is to make a discharge of the stimulating matter, which may be effected by a dose or two of rhubarb, if timely administered in the following manner.

R *Tinct.*

℞ *Tinct. rhabarb. vinos.* ℥ij. *aq. menth. vulg. simp. syr. ros. sol. ana* ℥ss. *m. f. haust. statim sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. rhabarb. pulv.* ℥ss. *n. m. pulv.* ℥ss. *aq. alex. simp.* ℥iss.—*cinnam. simp.* ℥ss. *sp. lav. c. syr. croci ana* ℥j. *m. f. potio mane sumend. et post duos dies repetend.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. alex. simpl.* ℥j.—*cinnam. simp. tinct. rhabarb. spir. ana* ℥ss. *rhabarb. pulv.* ℥j. *m. f. potio ut supra sumenda.*

℞ *Spec. è scordio sine opio* ℥j. *bol. gallic. gr. v. aq. cinnam. simpl.—menth. vulg. simp. ana* ℥vi. *tinct. styptic. ℥ss. syr. è mecon. ℥iij. m. f. haust. b. f. sumend. et mane hora sexta post op. cathartici, et postea octavâ quâque horâ repetend. cum syr. cydon. ℥j. loco diacodii.*

If the Diarrhœa continues to be violent, it will be proper to mix astringents with the rhabarb in a bolus.

℞ *Rhabarb. pulv.* ℥ss. *elect. è scordio* ℥j. *vel conf. cardiac. ℥ss. syr. cydon. q. s. f. bolus.*

But as the stomach itself is often in fault by transmitting an ill-concocted matter to the intestines, the defects of this organ are to be considered

dered and amended. For this purpose, a dose of vin. ipecacoan. or the root in substance may be administered, and when the stomach has been cleansed by this operation, its tone may be strengthened and its fibres fortified by some of the remedies prescribed in the chapter of an anorexy and apepsy, which see.

When cold is the productive cause of a Diarrhoea, the seat of this disease is more remote than in the former case, and the stools are generally very thin, serous, and watry. This matter is conveyed into the bowels by reason of the insensible perspiration being suppressed, some other of the secretions interrupted, or the blood having contracted an undue crasis. If this be the circumstance of the patient, we must endeavour in the first place to unload the stomach and bowels by evacuating the glut of humours forced upon them, which is to be by a vomit with ipecacoanha, and afterwards a rhubarb purge. But as this sort of Diarrhoea is not uncommonly attended with a fever, or at least with feverish symptoms, it is often found necessary to let bleeding in the arm precede the other two operations, especially if the person be sanguine and plethoric.

About an ounce of vin. ipecac. or the following draught, together with one of the preceding rhubarb purges, will be sufficient for this purpose.

R. Ipecac.

R *Ipecac. pulv. gr. x. aq. menth. vulg. simp. ℥iss. sp. lav. c. syr. caryoph. ana ℥j. m. f. haust. tempore idoneo sumend. superbibendo infusi avenacei q. s. ad vomitum proritandum.*

R *Pulv. contrayerv. comp. spec. è scord. cum opio ana ℥j. —aromat. gr. v. aq. alex. simpl. ℥iss. —n. m. ℥iss. syr. cydon. ℥j. m. f. haust. horis tribus post emetici operationem sumendus, & post horas sex repetendus.*

But if notwithstanding the above evacuations, &c. the Looseness should still continue, recourse must then be had to proper astringent, diaphoretic, and sometimes anodyne medicines to be taken after every loose stool.

R *Aq. cinnam. simpl. ℥iv. —menth. vulg. simpl. —sem. cardamom. ana ℥ij. cretæ præp. ℥ij. sang. draconis, gumm. arabici ana ℥j. sacchar. albissim. ℥iij. m. cap. cochl. ii. post singulas sedes liquidas.*

Or,

R *Aq. cinnam. simp. ℥iij. —spir. ℥j. elect. è scordio ℥ij. m. cap. ut supra.*

Or,

R *Spec. è scordio sine opio ℥iss. nuc. mosch. pulv. ℥ss. aq. cinnam. simp. ℥vj. tinct. styptic. ℥ij. syr. cydon. ℥ss. m.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Aq. alex. simp.—cinnam. simp. ana ℥iij.—*
cinn. spir. ℥iss. terræ japon. elect. è scordio ana ℥ij.
syr. cydon. ℥ss. m.

℞ *Aq. cinnam. simp. ℥vi. theriac. androm. ℥ij. f.*
mixture ut supra sumend.

℞ *Pulv. è bolo comp. sine opio ℥j. sang. dracon.*
℥ss. syr. simpl. q. s. f. bolus, ter vel quater in die
sumend. cum cochl. ij. vel iij. mixturæ amylinæ seq.
de quâ etiam cap. post sedes liquidas.

℞ *Amyli ℥ss. aq. cinnam. simp. ℥vij. n. m. ℥j.*
sacch. albiss. ℥ij. f. mixture.

The diet in this case may be hartshorn and calves-foot jelly, panada, thin starch, sago, rice-milk, or gruel, salep, &c. The drinks, the decoct. alb. with a solution of gum arabic, decoct. campechens. burnt claret, wine and water with a toast and nutmeg, &c. or the following.

℞ *Corn. cerv. calcinat. ℥j. rad. tormentill. cort.*
granator. ana ℥ss. cinnam. ℥ij. pan. alb. frusti pa-
rum : coq. in aquæ ℔iij. ad ℔j. ℥xiv. colatur. add.
aq. cinnam. spir. ℥ij. sacch. albiss. q. s. f. apoz. pro
potu.

Or,

℞ *Decoet. alb. ℔j. ℥xij. in quo solve ichtbyocoll.*
℥ij. et cola, cui adde aq. cinnam. simp. ℥iij. syr. bal-
sam.

ſam. ℥j. m. f. apozem. cujus bibat cyathum ter quaterve in die.

Clysters alſo, if the flux proves obſtinate, muſt be adminiſtered, which may be compounded in the following or like manner.

*℞ Decoēt. alb. ℥iiij. elect. è ſcordio ℥ſs. vel the-
riac. androm. ℥ij. m. f. enema.*

Or,

*℞ Confeēt. amyli ℥iiij. tinēt. ſtyptic. ℥ſs. extraēt.
thebaic. gr. ii. m. f. enema injiciend. tepid. diu re-
tinend. et quoties res urgeat repetendum.*

Befides the above medicines, the patient like-
wiſe, in this caſe, ſhould take every night and
morning one of the following boluſes or draughts
in order to promote perſpiration, that the de-
tained matter may gain a vent through the proper
emunctories, and not be forced inwards upon the
bowels for want of a natural and appropriated
evacuation.

*℞ Theriac. androm. ℥j. n. m. toſt. gr. xv. cam-
phor. gr. v. ol. cinnam. gutt. j. ſyr. è mecon. q. ſ. f.
bolus omni nocte h. ſ. et mane in lecto ſumend. ſuperb.
℥iv. infuſ. vel decoēt. ſeq.*

*℞ Extraēt. lign. campechens. ℥ſs. conf. cardiac.
mithridat. ana ℥j. m. f. bolus.*

R Eleē. è scordio ʒj. croci, rad. serpent. virg. ana gr. v. aq. alex. simpl. ʒj. — cinnam. simpl. ʒss. — spirituos. syr. papav. errat. ana ʒij. m. f. haust.

R Confeēt. cardiac. ʒss. spec. è scordio cum opio ʒj. aq. alex. simpl. ʒij. tinēt. serpent. syr. è mecon. ana ʒj. m. f. haust.

As the chief intention of these medicines is to relieve the patient, when the disorder is the manifest consequence of an interrupted perspiration, by propelling the detained perspirable matter through the pores of the skin, they should be assisted with frequent warm draughts of saffras tea, or an infusion of saffras and chamomile flowers, an ounce and half of the first to half an ounce of the latter in a quart of boiling water, or the following decoction, which, if taken as common drink, may contribute more towards the cure of this Diarrhoea, than the apozems or the other drinks before mentioned for that purpose.

R Lign. guaiac. ras. ʒij. coq. in aquæ lbiiij. ad lbij. addendo sub finem coctionis ras. saffras, bacc. juniper. ana ʒss. colatur. adde sacchar. albiss. q. s. ad gratum saporem.

Or,

R Rad. sarsaparill. ʒij. coq. in aquæ lbiiij. ad lbij. et colaturæ adde sacc. albiss. ad gratum saporem ut supra.

If

If an external application should be wanting,

R Theriac. andromach. ℥iss. elect. è baccis lauri cinnam. pulv. ana ℥ss. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. cataplasma toti abdomini applicandum.

In an habitual Diarrhoea, the following electary may be useful, especially if assisted by wearing flannel, and keeping the body warm; for Wainewright justly observes, that the increasing of one evacuation is the lessening of another: therefore whenever too much is thrown off from the blood either by stool, urine, or spittle, it may be proper to wear flannel.

R Conf. rosar. r. elect. è scordio ana ℥ss. pulv. contrayerv. comp. ℥ij. syr. croci q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. b. s. et mane quotidie superb. ℥iiij. infus. sassaf. vel decoct. præscript. tepid.



C H A P. XXIX.

Of a DYSENTERY.

THERE are several circumstances as to the causes, symptoms, and method of cure, which are applicable to a diarrhoea and a Dysentery; and on this account we find not a little confusion among the ancients, as well as the moderns, in fixing the boundaries and adjusting the essential symptoms of these two diseases.

The most simple and the fullest definition I can give of a Dysentery, is what follows. A Dysentery, is a frequent discharge from the bowels of blood mixed with slime, ichorous matter, liquid excrements, skinny slough, and sometimes a fleshy substance resembling the inner coat of the intestines; constantly accompanied with a severe griping pain in the guts.

This disease may proceed from an increase of the same causes which bring on a diarrhoea; for a Dysentery is a bloody diarrhoea, attended with griping or great pain in the intestines.

Doctor

Doctor Cockburn has given us the essential differences by which a Dysentery may be distinguished from a tenesmus and the piles, and which distinction is of great consequence in directing us to a right method of cure.

The blood in a tenesmus is in a very inconsiderable quantity, and the stools are never liquid in that disease. But they are always liquid in the former case, a Dysentery being really (as before observed) a bloody diarrhœa, or a flux with blood. It is likewise distinguished from the piles or hæmorrhoids, because the blood in a Dysentery is mixed with liquid excrements, so blood coming from a person at stool, which is not mixed with the excrements, is not a Dysentery, but flows lower than the peristaltic motion of the guts has any power, otherwise they would have been beat together by their peristaltic motion, and therefore is only thrown into the stools from about the lower end of the rectum, or about the anus itself, and blood thus voided is from the hæmorrhoidal vessels, and is the hæmorrhoids or piles: and if among the first or last stools any of them are more solid or costive, this appearance shews it more plainly to be the piles. This blood is always to be seen, sometimes under the excrements, and then the blood precedes them; but most commonly the blood falls on one side, or lies o'top of the excrements, in this case

case the blood flows along with the excrements, or flows longer than we go to stool.

Lommius observes, that if the true coat of the small intestines be abraded, the health of the patient is desperate: but if the larger intestines only are thus affected, we may entertain some hopes of a recovery. But we may make use of some certain signs, in order to distinguish the particular place where this distemper is seated: for if the small intestines are affected, the pain is seated higher near the navel; and there is a greater interval between this and the stool: the blood and whatever part of the intestine is discharged are more exactly mixed with the excrements; the delirium recurs more frequently and with greater vehemence: there is a fever and a drought: and the fæces run away crude, ill-scented, like the liquor flesh has been washed in, bilious, porraceous, various, with very great contorsions of the belly, and decay of the strength, which likewise threatens a faintness. And when the disorder is fixed in the jejunum, the stools appear more crude, with black blood mixed with the excrements, as also with yellow bile.

In this case there is also a greater thirst and nausea, as likewise a greater loathing of food, and sometimes a vomiting ensues: the pain is higher than the navel, and raises a malignant fever:

ver: the patient himself turns pale, and sweats till he faints: all which symptoms concurring, he is easily deprived of his strength and dies. But when the larger intestines sustain the distemper (which case is safer and more easily cured than the former) the fæces are sincere, in large quantity, dense, sprinkled with drops of blood, and come away with a flatus, and are likewise sometimes spumous: they are always mixed with some fat, and the blood is not intimately mixed with the excrements as in the former case, but swims o'top in parcels; this likewise immediately follows as soon as any one begins to be in pain, and is voided from the first of the stool.

Sydenham, in a particular dry gripes and Bloody-flux, after bleeding, directed his patients to drink great quantities of cold whey, and to have it warm in a clyster at the same time, but without sugar or any thing else being mixed with it. He constantly observed that no more blood was to be seen after the fourth clyster: and if the sick person is then put to bed, he is sure to sweat plentifully, the whey getting, as he imagined, into the mass of blood. In all this sweating they were only to drink of warm milk, and, in case of a relapse, the same method was to be repeated.

The more modern way of treating this distemper is first to bleed; for as this disease arises

from an inflammation, there is always some degree of fever with it, then to give an emetic or two of ipecacoanha, and after that a lenient purge or more of rhubarb; and after the bowels have, by these means, been duly prepared by evacuating the acrid humours therein contained, we may then safely have recourse to balsamics, agglutinants, astringents, and opiates, which must be contrived in proportion to the necessity of the patient, the violence of the flux, and the length of its duration.

Some of the medicines, prescribed in the foregoing chapter for a diarrhœa, may be used here, the aromatics being omitted or moderated, and the balsamics increased; or the following:

R Conf. cardiac. boli gallici ana ʒj. extract. thebaic. gr. i. m. f. bolus ter die sumend.

Or,

R Elect. è scordio ʒij. balsam. locatell. ʒj. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. ter quaterve in die.

Three or four drachms of rhubarb, and as much syrup of marshmallows, as is necessary, may be occasionally added to this electary.

Or,

R Conf. res. r. ʒiss. ceræ flav. ʒiij. sp. ceti ʒj. ol. amygdal. ʒss. syr. balsam. q. s. ut fiat elect.

Or,

Or,

R Elect. è scord. ʒij. extr. lign. campech. ʒj. syr. balsam. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. quartis vel quintis horis.

Or,

R Elect. è scordio, extr. lign. campech. tinct. japonic. ana ʒij. aq. alex. simpl. ʒvj.—cinnam. spir. syr. balsam. ana ʒvj. m. cap. cochl. ij. ter quater vè in die, et post singulas dejectiones; addendo, si tormina maximè urgeant, philon. lond. ʒij. vel tinct. thebaic. gutt. xxx.

Or,

R Cerae flavæ liquefactæ ʒss. sperm. ceti, terr. japon. ana ʒj. ol. cinnam. gutt. xii. optimè misceantur in massam pilularem: dosis ʒss. ter quater vè in die superbib. haustul. apozemat. seq.

R Decoct. pro syrupo ex alth. lbj. ʒxiiij. gumm. arabic. aq. cinnam. simp.—spir. ana ʒj. m. f. apoz. pro potu.

In painful Dysenteries the following cerated balsam may be of great use.

R Cerae flavæ, olei olivarum ana pondera equalia. Liquefiant simul lenissimo igne bene movendo, donec balsamum ceratum refrixerit.

R Balsami cerati hujus ʒi. mucilaginis arabicæ seq. syr. ex althæa ana ʒij. optimè misceantur in mortar.

*f. a. et adde aq. bordeat. ℥ij. cinnam. simpl. ℥ss. m.
f. haust. ter vel sæpius in die sumend.*

A few drops of tinct. thebaic. may be occasionally added to each draught.

R Gumm. arabic. purissim. pulv. ℥i. aq. font. frigid. ℥ij. m. ut fiat mucilago.

Or a drachm of the pulv. testaceus ceratus, in the Edinburgh pharmacopœia pauperum, may be given, twice a day; the composition runs thus :

R Cerae flav. q. v. liquefactæ insperge sensim, agitando diligenter supra ignem lenem, testar. ostreor. præp. q. s. i. e. donec pulveris mixturam respuat cera.

In inveterate Dysenteries, after a few repeated vomits, more powerful astringents may be used.

R Rad. ipecacoanb. pulv. gr. v. ad x. sumat omni mane ad tres vel quatuor vices ex haustulo decoct. alb. de quô etiam bibat in operatione ℔ij.

R Philon. lond. ℥j. sperm. ceti sol. gr. xv. aq. alex. simpl. ℥iss.—cinnam. simp. ℥ss. tinct. japon. ℥j. syr. è mecon. ℥ij. tinct. thebaic. gutt. x. m. f. haust. omni nocte post op. emet. sumend. Cap. etiam mixt. astring. præf. cochl. ij. post sedes liquid.

The patient, after the course of these emetics, may take the following bolus going to rest, together with an astringent mixture after every loose or bloody stool.

R Rhab. torrefact. ʒj. ad ʒss. n. m. tost. gr. v. ipecacoanh. pulv. gr. i. vel ij. elect. è scordio ʒss. syr. balsam. q. s. m. f. bolus, singulis noctibus b. s. sumend.

Or,

R Rad. ipecac. pulv. gr. i. vel ij. elect. è scordio ʒss. ol. cinnam. gutt. j. m. f. bolus omni nocte et mane sumend.

Or,

R Bals. toltan. ʒij. colcothar. vitrioli, corall. r. lap. hæmatit. ana ʒss. syr. è mecon. q. s. f. massa pil. è cujus singulis drachmis fiant pilulæ xij. cap. iiij. bis vel ter in die.

Or,

R Cerae flavæ liquefactæ ʒss. terr. japon. ʒij. colcothar. vitrioli, mastich. ana ʒj. syr. balsam. q. s. m. f. massa pilularis optimè contundendo in mortario calido s. a. è singulis drachmis cujus formentur pilulæ x. cap. iiij. bis vel ter in die superb. cockl. iiij. apozem. seq. de quò etiam sumat eandem quantitatem post sedes liquid.

R Cons. rosar. r. ʒij. elect. è scordio ʒvj. coq. in aquæ ʒxviiij. ad ʒxij. cola et adde aq. cinnam. simp. ʒiiij. —spir. ʒj. m. f. apozem.

M 3

Or,

Or,

R Extract. cort. peruv. ʒj. resin. flav. ʒij. alum. rup. ʒj. syr. balsam. q. s. f. pil. mediocr. quarum cap. iiij. ter in die cum sequentibus.

*R Tinct. rosar. sine acido parat. ʒxiv. aq. cin-
nam. simp. — spir. ana ʒj. m. f. tinct.*

*R Tinct. saturnin. ʒj. cap. gutt. 40. post pilu-
las ex haustulo tinct. rosar. præ.*

Besides the use of these medicines, anodyne balsamic clysters also, in small quantities, are necessary in every stage of this disease; such as the starch clyster in the preceding chapter, or the following.

*R Decoct. alb. vin. canarin. ana ʒiiij. gum. ara-
bic. (in decocto albo solut.) elect. è scordio ana ʒss,
m. f. enema bis in die infundendum.*

Or,

*R Decoct. pro syrupo ex althæâ ʒv. gum. arabic,
ʒss. tinct. thebaic. gutt. 60. m.*

Or,

*R Fusculi ex capite ovino ʒvj. balsam. locatell.
(vitello ovi unius solut.) elect. è scordio ana ʒss. m.
f. enema.*

Any

Any of these may occasionally be made more astringent by adding sang. dracon. terr. japon. cort. granat. rad. tormentill. &c.

This course is sometimes rendered ineffectual by a bad habit of body. In such a case, to the foregoing method it will be proper to add medicines, which correct the humors; and indeed some doses of rhubarb, with a small proportion of dulcified mercury sublimated, commonly called calomel, will prove very conducive to that end.

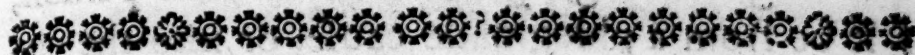
The following vitrum antimonii ceratum, communicated to the world by Doctor Young of Edinburgh, is a medicine that is greatly esteemed in Dysenteries: several examples of its good effects in these cases may be seen in the fifth volume of the Edinburgh essays. The dose is from two or three grains to twenty, according to the age and strength of the patient. In its operation, it makes some persons sick and vomit; it purges almost every one; though it has sometimes effected a cure, without occasioning any evacuation or sickness.

R Ceræ flavæ ʒj. liquefactæ in vase ferreo injice vitri antimonii in pulverem triti ʒj. Detine super ignem lenem ad horam dimidiam, spatulâ assidue
M 4 *agitando,*

*agitando, dein effunde materiam in chartam, quæ
frigesacta terenda est in pulverem.*

The liquors and food in this disease should be cooling, mucilaginous, and astringent, as in a diarrhoea.





C H A P. XXX.

Of a T E N E S M U S.

THIS disease sometimes precedes and sometimes follows a dysentery.

Lommius's account of it is as follows.

There is the same frequent desire of going to stool as in a dysentery, as also a pain in the anus, and the excrements are mucous, phlegmatic, with some share of blood afterwards; when the intestinum rectum is ulcerated, the stools are also purulent. These stools are sometimes attended with excrements that are well figured, and well digested. This distemper, if it should happen to pregnant women, may likewise bring away the foetus. However it is pretty easily borne, and never kills of itself, especially if the patient be free from a fever, and have no aversion to his food: but if it happen in the autumn, it is for the most part contagious, especially if at this time it likewise turn into a dysentery: which case, as it is not safe in adults, so it is very fatal
to

to children. Sometimes the Tenesmus, when it is of long standing, passes into the iliac passion, if it be from a phlegmatic cause, or into the colic. If it be from a bilious cause, it rather ends in a dysentery. Oftentimes a Tenesmus which has been neglected leaves a foul purulent ulcer, which turns into an almost incurable fistula.

The regimen and cure of this distemper are nearly the same as in a dysentery.

In the first place, it will be necessary to administer a rhubarb purge or two, with a paregoric at night, and afterwards to proceed to clysters, such as are directed in the two foregoing chapters, fomentations, semicupia, &c. and last of all internal agglutinating, strengthening, and somewhat astringent medicines are to be used, to which opiates may sometimes be prudently added.



C H A P. XXXI.

Of a LIENTERY and COELIAC
P A S S I O N.

A Lientery is that kind of diarrhoea wherein the meat is quickly discharged out of the body with loose stools, and very little changed from what it was when we first eat it. In this Lientery the food is thrown out liquid but not corrupted, without pain, and the body is wasted.

On the other hand, when the meat is kept for some time, and thereafter is carried off liquid and indigested, this looseness is a Coeliac Passion. In this case, the food is a little concocted, and remains longer in the stomach; yet it is crude, sometimes stinking, but runs off without griping, and is often attended with fainting.

In general, therefore, a Lientery and a Coeliac Passion are a quick discharge of what we eat or drink, either very little altered, or under the form of chyle, or in a substance between both*.

* Cockburn on Loosenesses, p. 13. 162.

As these two diseases seem to be no more than an aplepsy or want of digestion joined with a diarrhoea, they may therefore have the same causes with those.

While the patient labours under these disorders, he receives no benefit from his aliment, and falls into a bad habit of body, atrophy, dropsy, &c. And if they succeed a long dysentery, or any other grievous or acute disease, they are for the most part fatal. A Lientery sometimes holds the person a long time, at other times it carries him off suddenly. It is more easily cured in young persons, than in old. It is likewise attended with the greater danger, if the stools be so frequent, (that is almost every hour both day and night) as to allow the patient no time for sleep. Also if the stools be entirely crude, or black, or light and foetid, like cow-dung: if, the appetite continuing, the drought should increase with little urine, if his mouth be ulcerated, his face grow red, marked with spots of all colours: if his belly become soft, fordid, and wrinkled. Death is certainly portended by these signs, if the patient be old and has long laboured under this distemper. In a long Lientery, if there be some belchings which were not at first, it is esteemed salutary. It is likewise a good sign of a recovery, if the quantity of urine begins to answer to that of drink, and the body

Of a Lientery and Coeliac PASSION. 173

to be nourished, and that without any ill colour. As in almost all fluxes of the belly, so in this likewise, the distemper is thought to be at an end, when there is no longer any grumbling inwardly, and the stools are followed with a blast of wind.

As a Lientery and Coeliac Passion differ only in degree, it may be proper to consider them together as one distemper in the method of cure; which should be begun with a vomit of ipecacanha, that may be occasionally repeated every third or fourth morning fasting, for three or four times, more or less according to the age and strength of the patient, the continuance of the disease, and other circumstances.

Every night after the vomit, the following bolus may be taken.

R Rhabarb. torrefact. gr. xv. ipecacoanh. gr. i. vel ij. theriac. androm. ʒj. ol. n. m. gutt. ij. m. f. bolus.

It may sometimes likewise be necessary to interpose a dose of rhubarb, tinct. sac. or pil. rufi, between the vomits with a paregoric draught at night after the operation of the purge, and after sufficient vomiting and purging, or even on the intermediate days of evacuation, the following medicines may be used.

R Rba-

174 *Of a Lientery and Coeliac PASSION.*

℞ *Rhabarb. torrefact. ʒij. rad. ipecac. pulv. ʒij. alum. rup. ʒj. conf. rosar. rubr. ʒiss. sp. vitriol. fort. gutt. xv. syr. cydon. q. s. f. elect. cujus cap. q. n. m. bis in die superb. cochl. iv. julap. seq.*

℞ *Aq. cinnam. simpl. ʒvj.—sem. cardamom. ʒij. syr. cydon. ʒj. sp. vitriol. fort. q. s. ad gratam aciditatem.*

Or,

℞ *Rhabarb. torr. gr. viij. ipecac. pulv. gr. i. vel ij. n. m. gr. v. alum. rup. gr. ii. sp. vitriol. fort. gutt. j. conf. rosar. r. ʒss. syr. cydon. q. s. m. f. bolus b. s. et mane sumend. quotidie superb. haust. tinct. rosarum.*

If more remedies should be wanting, they may be selected out of the several chapters of a diarrhoea, dysentery, anorexy, and apepsy, according to the different symptoms that may at any time attend this disease; to which chapters therefore I shall refer the reader.



C H A P. XXXII.

Of the HÆMORRHOIDS.

THAT disorder of the anus, wherein the veins which are spread over it discharge their blood without any certain measure, is called the Hæmorrhoids or Piles. Though it is equally preternatural, if the blood, which is brought into these parts, cannot be thence evacuated according to custom. Those which do not appear outwardly, but excite a violent pain in the anus, especially when any hard excrements are voided, are called the blind Piles. This pain is sometimes so very severe as to occasion an inflammation of the anus : when the Hæmorrhoids are open, the blood always flows in straining to go to stool, and sometimes also of itself. The blood is first melancholic, then pure and red ; sometimes, when it is concreted in the cavity of the intestinum rectum, it appears grumous. Wherefore it differs from that, which proceeds either from the mesentery, liver, or superior parts. For no great quantity is discharged from the mesentery, and that which comes from
an

176 *Of the* HÆMORRHOIDS.

an unsound liver is not pure blood, but diluted, and like water wherein flesh newly slain has been washed. From the veins of the upper parts, either burst or oppressed, the blood flows torpid and black like pitch. The external Hæmorrhoids are prominent below the anus; those which are internal, throw out blood almost without any pain or tumour, which blood comes away with the stool, though in no wise mixed with the excrements.

An immoderate flux of the Hæmorrhoids having been already treated of under the article of hæmorrhages, the only thing now under consideration is an inflammation or pain of the Hæmorrhoids.

If the pain or inflammation is considerable, and the person is plethoric, bleeding is very necessary; and since the pain will be greatly increased by straining upon every going to stool when the excrements are hard and dry, it is requisite that the body should be carefully kept lax and open with emollient clysters, cassia, manna, stewed prunes, elect. lenitiv. flor. sulph. fulph. præcipitat. &c. or the following medicines.

R Flor. sulphur. lotor. 3ss. syr. ros. sol. q. s. f. bol. bis in die sumend.

Or,

Or,

R Elect. lenitiv. ℥ij. flor. sulphur. lot. ℥ss. nitri purissim. ℥ij. syr. ex alth. q. s. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis in die.

Sometimes half a drachm or more of æthiops mineral is prescribed, to be taken two or three times a day, either alone, or formed into an electary or bolus with elect. lenitiv. &c.

Or half an ounce of manna, with the like quantity of crystals of tartar, may be occasionally taken in thin gruel or barley water, or the trochisci è sulphure may be frequently held in the mouth for this purpose, as being an agreeable form for the exhibition of sulphur; or else the following emulsion may be drank instead of the foregoing medicaments.

R Emulsion, comm. sine saccharo, ℔j. ℥xiiij. mann. ℥ij. aq. n. m. ℥j. nitri purificat. ℥ij. m. cap. ℥iv. tertiâ quâque horâ ad alvum emolliendam, et postea cap. emulsion. eandem cum saccharo parat. (manna omissa) frequenter pro potu.

R Aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. ol. amygdal. ℥ss. nitri ℥ss. aq. n. m. syr. è mecon. ana ℥ij. tinct. thebaic. gutt. xij. m. f. haust. singulis noctibus k. s. s. durante dolore.

178 Of the HÆMORRHOIDS.

If the pain proceeds from the internal Piles, then let the following injection be used.

℞ *Aq. bordeat. ℥ij. mell. rosat. ol. lini (vit. ov. subact.) ana ℥j. tinct. thebaic. gutt. 60. m. f. injectio in intestinum rectum ope siphonis infundenda, et pro occasione repetenda.*

But if the patient should be over lax, which sometimes happens, the following instead of the above draught may be given.

℞ *Elect. è scordio ℥j. aq. cinnam. simp. ℥ij. m. f. haust. b. s. s.*

In the mean time, besides the use of internal medicines and the injection above directed, there are various other external applications proper in this complaint, in order to assuage the pain, take away the inflammation, and discuss the tumour.

℞ *Cap. papav. alb. contus. ℥j. fl. cham.—samb. ana ℥ij. sem. lini,—fœnugr. ana ℥j. coq. in aq. q. s. ad. lbij. pro fotu.*

After the use of the fomentation, let a poultice of roasted onions and fresh butter, or white bread and milk, with a little saffron and linseed or olive oil, or the following cataplasm be applied.

℞ *Flor.*

Of the HÆMORRHOIDS. 179

R Flor. cham.—sambuc. pulv. ana ʒj. sem. lini optimè contus. ʒss. coque in lact. vaccin. et adde micar. panis alb. q. s. ad formam cataplasomatis, ung. ex althæa ʒss. camphor. croci ana ʒss. m. f. cataplasma. Extende super linteum duplicatum, et applica bis vel sæpius in die post usum fotûs prædicti.

The following liniment, in many cases, is likewise necessary both in the external and internal Hæmorrhoids; but when used for the latter, it should be applied up the anus with a doffil of soft lint, and may be renewed three or four times a day, or oftener, if the pain is very urgent.

R Ung. sambuc. ʒj. bals. sulphur. terebinthinat. ʒj. m. f. liniment.

Tinct. thebaic. gutt. xxx. addi possunt pro re nata.

Or,

R Ung. tripharmac. ʒj. tinct. thebaic. gutt. xxx. m.

Or,

R Ung. saturnin. ʒiss.—ex althæa ʒss. balsam. sulphur. terebinth. tinct. thebaic. ana ʒij. camphor. ol. succin. rect. ana ʒss. m. f. linimentum ad usum dictum.

Sometimes it is necessary the patient should sit in an infessus, or bath of warm water, or re-

180 *Of the* HÆMORRHOIDS.

ceive the vapour of an emollient anodyne discutient fomentation, or the fumes of sulphur. But last of all, if the pain, swelling, and inflammation still continue after proper revulsions, the prominent and turgid vessels are to be opened, either with a lancet, or leeches.





C H A P. XXXIII.

O F W O R M S.

THOUGH Worms are generated in various parts of the body, and spare no age or sex, yet those that are bred in the stomach and intestines are most common, and are generally of the greatest consequence. There are three sorts of Worms most frequent, viz. rotund ones, broad ones, and Ascarides.

Lommius's account of them is as follows :

Some are long and round : others shorter and broad resembling a gourd-seed : others again small and round, named Ascarides. These are the common signs of the two former kinds. The teeth gnash in the time of sleep, and much saliva flows from the mouth, which the person is often observed to swallow, as if he were eating something : when he is awake his nose often itches, and he is troubled with a great drought, which is not abated by drinking : sometimes the belly is distended with a grumbling and much

gripping, and is often inflated, as if the person laboured under a dropfy : sometimes a lientery is added thereto, as also a suffusion of the eyes, paleness of the face, and a cold ill-scented sweat. Sometimes also the mind begins to be affected, but the patient does not then pick up the flocks, as in acute fevers, neither does he feel a violent pain in his head. The Worms are voided one while by the mouth, another while by stool, and sometimes again by the nose, and are generally more troublesome in the night than in the day. While the patient is fasting they generally creep upwards, and then bite the intestines and stomach ; sometimes they occasion swoonings, suffocations, tremors, or an epilepsy, or lastly a syncope : by which disorders children have been often oppressed, and carried off. They have likewise occasioned colics, canine appetite, and palpitations of the heart. But it is almost peculiar to the long ones, to be bred in the small guts, and bite them during hunger ; sometimes they run into the stomach, and by that means excite pain, nausea, vomiting, singultus, and a dry short cough ; and render deglutition difficult.

The pulse is unequal, obscure, deficient, and recurrent. If a fever happens, it increases without any order or regularity, and recurs three or four times in a day and night, and that with

a great coldness of the extreme parts. The long Worms are less dangerous than the broad, and generally more frequent; chiefly attending children from their infancy to the age of puberty.

But the broad Worms, which are bred either in the cœcum or in the cellules of the colon, have many symptoms in common with the long ones; besides which, they teize the patient with continual gnawings, and create an insatiable appetite: for as soon as the aliment is taken in, they immediately devour it, which being done, they begin presently to gnaw the intestines again. These often grow together in great and surprizing clusters, and render the body lean and weak. Farther, when those small Worms, called Ascarides, are harboured in the anus and intestinum rectum, there is a great itching in those parts, from whence they sometimes come forth, and creep about upon the thighs and buttocks: they are often found in the stools, and that pretty frequently in adults. In this case, there is a continued desire to go to stool, and the patient after having had a stool, finds himself easier. Commonly Worms of all kinds ofteneft seize children, especially if they be loaded with much crudities, and have for some time used vicious food, as cheese and fugacious fruits.

The cure of Worms must be directed not only to such cathartic and other medicines as will kill and expel the Worms themselves, but also to such as will destroy and eradicate the putrid or other matter which generates them.

R Cons. è cort. aurant. ʒj. æthiop. min. ʒvj. sem. santonic. pulv. ʒij. syr. craci q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. omni mane et hora decubitûs.

Or,

R Cons. absinth. rom. ʒj. æthiop. min. stanni pulv. ana ʒss. elect. è scammonio ʒij. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis vel ter in die.

Or,

R Pil. rufi, æthiop. min. sem. santonic. pulv. ana ʒj. ol. essential. menth. vulg.—absinth. ana gutt. iv. syr. è spin. c. q. s. f. pil. 36. quarum cap. quatuor mane et vesperi superb. cyath. vini amari.

Or a small wine-glass of vin. vermifug. (in pharm. dom. nov.) may be drank night and morning.

During the use of these or the like medicines, it is proper the patient should be purged once in three, four, or five days, with half a drachm or
two

two scruples of the pilul. mercurial. or the following bolus.

R Rhabarb. pulv. gr. xxv. calomel. gr. v. syr. ros. sol. q. s. f. bolus, h. s. vel primo mane sumendus.

Or,

R Sem. santonic. pulv. ℥ss. æthiop. min. ʒij. fol. tanacet. pulv. corallin. præp. ana ʒij. rad. serp. virg. pulv. ʒj. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. m. f. elect. cap. q. nucis castaneæ major. omni mane per tres dies jejunando duas horas.

R Pulv. è scammonio comp. calomelan. præp. ana gr. xv. elect. lenitiv. q. s. f. bolus quarta aurora post elect. præscript. sumend. cum regimine, jejunando horam unam, tum bibat serum cerevisiatum, aut jusculum vervecinum vel vitulinum; et in hac methodo pergat per aliquod tempus, ad curam confirmandam.

I have known infinite service in the cure of flat jointed Worms, (a kind that frequently eludes the force of many other medicines) from the following preparations.

R Stanni pulv. corall. rubr. præp. ana ʒj. syr. simpl. q. s. f. bolus bis in die sumend. cum ʒiv. infus. seq. instillando elix. vitriol. acid. gutt. xx.

R Rad.

℞ *Rad. raphan. rust. fol. absinth. rom. ana* ʒss.
 —*agrimon. summitat. centaurii minor. flor. cham.*
rad. gentian. ana ʒij. *aq. bullient. q. s. ad colat.*
℥ij.

℞ *Corn. cerv. calcinat. scammonii ana* ʒj. *calomel.*
præp. ʒij. resin. jalap. ʒj. optimè terantur simul, ut
f. pulv.

Dosis gr. xxv. vel ʒfs. bis vel ter in septimana.

After having pursued this method a proper time, it will be necessary that the patient (in order to compleat his cure) should take four grains of calomel in a bolus twice a day, and a scruple or twenty-five grains of the above purging worm-powder, every fourth morning, for some time longer.

Besides internals, plasters, cataplasms, and embrocations, &c. may be applied outwardly. The empl. vermifug. pharmacopœiæ domesticæ novæ is equal to any for this purpose.

℞ *Cort. peruv. ʒvj. mithridat. ʒiij. camphor.*
ʒj. fol. sabin. pulv. ol. macis express. ana ʒfs. *ol.*
absinth. essential. gutt. 60. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s.
f. cataplasn. toti abdomini et regioni ventriculi ap-
plicand.

℞ *Ol.*

R Ol. hyperici per infusionem ℥iss. oleorum essentialium absinthii, menthæ vulg. rutæ, sabinæ ana ʒj. m. f. embrocatio vermifuga, quâ optimè fricetur abdomen nocte et mane.

To destroy the small and round Worms, called Ascarides, the following clyster likewise may be necessary.

R Cort. peruv. contus. ʒj. fol. sabinæ, sem. san- tonic. ana ℥ss. coq. in aq. font. lbiv. ad lbij. et cola.

R Decocti hujus ʒv. tint. sacre ʒj. m. f. enema : tepidè injiciatur bis vel ter in die, et diu retineatur.

Fuller recommends the following bitter clyster, after proper vermifuge medicines have been, for some time, taken inwardly.

R Rad. serp. virg. cont. ʒj. pulp. colocynth. (in nodulo ligat.) ʒj. herb. tanaceti, summit. sabinæ ana mss. f. decoct. in aq. font. q. s. col. ʒvj. add. ol. hyper. ℥ss. ol. absinth. essent. ʒss. spec. hier. pic. ʒss. m.

The Ascarides, says he, are truly a small generation, but hard to be conquered; for though they should all be destroyed to one by the force of

a clyster, yet a new and numerous offspring is soon bred again from the eggs that are deposited in the rectum. And therefore it is not sufficient to destroy the old ones, unless the whole brood, eggs and all, are quite destroyed and thoroughly extirpated. And this is done best, if after the *Ascarides*, to all appearance, are all carried off, you do not presently leave off the use of remedies, but continue them perhaps once every third day for some time, and then repeat the above or like clyster once a week; which no author has hitherto taken notice of.

All the foregoing medicines are calculated for adults; but since children will with great difficulty be persuaded to take many of them (though in less doses) on account of their unpleasantness; therefore more grateful remedies should be contrived for them, such as the following *mercurius saccharatus Edinburgensis*, from two or three grains to a scruple, the *pulv. vermifug.* (in pharmacop. dom. nov.) from five or ten grains to a scruple, night and morning in a little syrup, &c. or a tea spoonful or two of *vin. vermifug.* twice a day, purging them once or twice a week, with the *pulvis vermifugus purgans* of the last mentioned dispensatory; the dose of which is from five to fifteen or twenty grains, more or less according to the age, strength, and constitution of the child: and sometimes the following purging worm-

worm-cakes or lozenges, as being extremely pleasant, are as eligible as any thing else.

Mercurius saccharatus Edinburgensis.

℞ Hydrargyri, sacchari candi rubri ana ℥ss. ol. still. juniperi guttas sedecim. Tere simul in mortario vitreo donec penitus evanescant globuli.

℞ Calomel. optimè lævigat. scammonii pulv. ana ℥ij. sacchar. albissim. ℥ij. laboriosè triturentur, et cum solutione gummi arabici in aq. rosar. fiant trochisci ponderantes singuli ℥j.

Comedant infantes mane, i. ii. iii. vel iv. plures aut pauciores, pro ratione ætatum, virium, &c. et semel, bis, vel sæpius in septimana repetant si occasio postulaverit.



C H A P. XXXIV.

Of the J A U N D I C E.

WHEN the bile cannot pass through the intestines, but returns from the liver into the blood, and overspreads the whole surface of the body, but most distinctly the coats of the eyes (where it gives the first notice of its invasion) with a yellow tint, it occasions the Jaundice. There are, however, Jaundices not caused by suppression, but from a redundancy of bile, because some people naturally make more bile than others: therefore great care should be taken to distinguish that from suppression, because the indications of cure are vastly different. In the true Jaundice from suppression, the stools are always white.

Bile is a yellow, bitter, saponaceous, and somewhat alcallescent fluid, separated from the blood in the liver, and from thence conveyed by the common duct into the duodenum, where it is generally found, as also in the stomach of such as are fasting; it is naturally stimulating
and

and prevents lassitude; a discharge of this fluid is very much promoted by aromatic and chalybeate medicines. Or, in other words, the bile may be considered as a kind of natural sapo, that is, a mixture of oil, water, and salt, both volatile and fixt, separated from the blood in the liver for various uses of the animal body. Now, this humor, as well as the blood itself, is often faulty by its lentor or visciditv, and sometimes also by its excessive thinness. In the first case, Doctor Mead observes, that the secretory glands of the bile are obstructed, and the small quantity of it that is secreted stagnates in the hepatic ducts; whence the liver grows hard, and under its tunicle are formed whitish concretions, resembling hard soap. But this disease may arise also from the bile's want of due consistency. For here the volatile salt, which is one of the compounding principles of the bile, over-abounds, whence the bile becomes too thin, hot, and irritating to the intestines. In the former case, the body is too costive, and the faces are hard, and of a clay-colour; in the latter a diarrhœa, attended with a fever and thin yellow stools, constantly teizes the patient.

But there is another species of Jaundice, owing to a very different cause from those above described, and that is, to nervous spasms; when the subtile, elastic fluid of the nerves, by becoming

coming too acrid and irritating, constricts the bile ducts to a degree of hindering its passage through the liver; and consequently, it must remain in the blood, and thence be thrown on the different parts of the body. Something of this same kind follows upon violent colic pains, and the bite of the viper.

In short, every impediment which obstructs the free discharge of the bile from the liver and gall-bladder into the duodenum, as all sorts of tumors seated in the liver, whether they be inflammatory, suppurative, scirrhus, steatomatous, &c. may produce a Jaundice.

The symptoms attending this disease, are, in general, a heaviness, inactivity, lassitude of the whole body, anxiety, uneasiness about the hypochondria, sickness at the stomach, oppression in the breast, difficult respiration, a dry and harsh skin, costiveness, hard and white excrements, yellow high coloured urine, which will tincture linen or paper with a saffron hue, a bitter taste in the mouth, and a discoloration of objects before the eyes.

Before we enter upon the cure of this distemper, it may not be improper to observe, that physicians have generally distinguished but two kinds of the Jaundice, namely, the black and the

the yellow; but since the hepatic bile differs both in colour and taste from that of the cystic, and both of them put on a different colour from that which is natural to them, it will necessarily follow, that icteritious people will be variously tinged: sometimes they are pallid, or of a yellowish green hue; at others of a deep green, inclining almost to black; so that in fact there is a great diversity, or number of colours, betwixt the slightest yellow Jaundice, and that which descends almost to a black.

A disease, attended with such a variety of circumstances, requires different methods of cure. In case of costiveness with ash-coloured or whitish stools, Doctor Mead directs saponaceous medicines, both alone, and joined with rhubarb, as necessary. When the belly is too loose, the looseness is rather to be moderated than stopped; which is best done by rhubarb with the admixture of an anodyne. But paregorics are never more proper in this disease, than in those cases, which are owing to a constriction of the bilious ducts by nervous spasms. But in every kind of Jaundice, attended with actual inflammation, blood is to be drawn; and generally speaking, a vomit is to be given.

After a vomit has been exhibited, which may be occasionally repeated once or twice, purga-

tives of rhubarb, senna, jalap, tinct. sacra. pil. ruffi, &c. or the rhubarb mercurial bolus in the preceding chapter, should succeed; because they frequently increase the secretions of the liver, and procure plentiful discharges from that viscus by means of the ductus choledochus.

These general evacuations having been premised, we must in the next place enter upon a course of such saponaceous, deobstruent, detergent, and stomachic medicines, as are more particularly appropriated to this disease.

℞ Sapon. castiliens. ℥ij. tartar. vitriolat. ℥j. rhubarb. ℥ss. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. pil. xxx. cap. iv. bis vel ter in die superbib. cochl. iv. mixt. seq.

℞ Sal. absinth. ℥iv. succ. limon. ℥ij. aq. alex. simp. ℥iv. — n. m. ℥iss. syr. è cort. aurant. ℥ss. f. mixtura.

Or,

℞ Sapon. castil. ℥ij. gumm. ammon. cinnab. antimon. optimè levigat. ana ℥j. rhubarb. pulv. ℥ss. syr. simp. m. f. pilulæ 44. quarum cap. iv. bis vel ter in die superb. apozemat. seq. ℥iv.

℞ Rad. chelidonii major. cum foliis, — curcumæ, — rubiæ tinct. ana ℥j. aq. font. ℔iij. coq. ad ℔j. ℥xij.

℞ *colaturæ adde aq. n. m. syr. peēt. ana ʒij. nitri purificati, ʒij. m. f. apozema.*

Or,

℞ *Sapon. amygdalin. ʒss. sal. martis gr. vj. croci gr. iv. ol. essential. juniper. gutt. j. bals. guaiacin. q. s. f. bolus ter in die sumend. cum haustu seq. vel ʒiv. aq. pyrmont. cum vino rhenan. vet. mixt.*

℞ *Milleped. viv. ʒss. contusis affunde vin. alb. ʒij. exprime fortiter, et adde aq. sem. cardamom. syr. zingiber. ana ʒj. m. f. haustus.*

Or,

℞ *Sal. absinth. ʒj.—c. c. gr. iij. succ. limon. ʒss. vin. millepedat. (in pharm. dom. nov.) ʒj. aq. alex. simp. ʒvj.—sem. cardamom. syr. croci ana ʒj. m. f. haust. ter vel quater in die sumendus.*

Or,

℞ *Cons. è cort. aurant. sapon. amygdal. ana ʒss. pulv. ari comp. milleped. præp. cinnab. antimon. optimè lævigat. ana ʒij. croci, tartar. vitriolat. ana ʒj. syr. zingiber. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. ter vel quater in die superbibend. ʒij. vini medicati sequentis.*

℞ *Rad. curcumæ—rubie tinēt. ana ʒss. bacc. juniper. ʒij. cort. aurant. summit. centaur. minor. ana ʒj. gentian. sem. cardamom. min. ana ʒss. in-*

cis. et contus. infund. in vin. alb. lisbonens. ℥bj. ʒij. per horas 48. vel diutius, et cola ad usum prædictum.

Or sixty drops, or more of vin. antimonial, in the medicated wine, or the above apozem, may be taken three or four times a day.

But in an inflammatory case, or where the patient is very hot and feverish, the following medicines will be necessary.

℞ Sal. absinth. tartar. vitriolat. ana ʒj. succ. limon. aq. alex. simpl.—puræ ana ʒss. tinct. senæ, tinct. rhabarb. vinos. syr. ros. sol. ana ʒij. m. f. haust. sextis horis sumend.

℞ Aq. bord. ʒxiv. aq. alex. sp. cum aceto, syr. & succo limon. ana ʒj. nitri ʒiiij. m. cap. ʒiv. bis vel ter in die.

These medicines may be varied at discretion, and interchanged in such a manner as to give the patient as little fatigue as possible in taking them, because they are to be continued till the symptoms entirely disappear.

It is advisable during the use of these remedies, that the patient abstain from all kinds of viscous, glutinous, farinaceous, and heavy food, and pulse of all sorts, unless they be thoroughly fermented; his diet should be penetrating, attenuating

nuating, and inciding, thin broths made with veal, mutton, or beef, with an addition of onions, celery, endive, cichory, horse-radish, pepper, and such like, which by their active and deterfive properties will much assist, both in cleansing the first passages, and removing any obstructions in the vessels of the liver. Wild fowl and such animals as abound with a strong alkali may contribute to the same end; his drink should be generous wines, such as Sherry, Mountain, or Madeira; and if aromatics are steeped in them, they will prove the more efficacious.

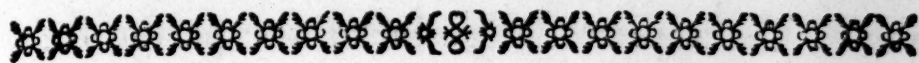
Exercises of the body and chearful amusements of the mind are also highly necessary in this disorder; for as a sedentary course of life and a melancholy disposition are frequently the fore-runners of it, so an accelerated motion of the muscles and agreeable entertainment of the faculties are as frequently effectual to remove it.

As this distemper is from obstructions of the glands of the liver, I shall conclude this chapter with the causes of obstructions in general.

An obstruction then may arise from three causes; first, either that the liquid which is to pass is grown more viscid, while the capacity of the canal remains the same; or, secondly, the canal is grown narrower whilst the liquid

remains as it was; or, thirdly, the narrowness of the canal and the viscosity of the liquid are joined together. So that the proximate cause of all obstructions is only one, which is always simple and the same; that is, the greater bulk of the matter that is to be transmitted above the capacity of the canal that is to transmit.

That obstructions, therefore, may arise in conical vessels, through which the liquids are moved in a direction leading from the basis to the apex, is certain; for, the particles of the fluids arrive at a narrower section of the cone every moment; and that which easily passed at the basis, may easily stick in the extremities of this converging canal; and then the liquid behind will always press the unpassable mass, into a still narrower pass, and so increase the obstructions; but in the veins, where the direction of the motion tends from the apex of a conical canal, to its basis, an obstruction seems not possible, unless by the external compression of the vessel; for whatever has passed the narrow orifice of its vertex, will easily pass the other sections of the canal, which are continually growing larger: and though the particles of the fluid be supposed to unite into still larger particles, yet as these are not supported by the diverging sides of the veins, they will easily be carried along by the impetus of the subsequent liquid.



C H A P. XXXV.

Of a SCIRRHOUS LIVER.

THE Liver, as it is a glandulous body, Wainwright observes, is a proper seat for Scirrhus Tumours; which here, as in other parts of the body, are hard tumours resisting an impression made upon them; and, when exquisite, are without pain, though at the beginning, before they are confirmed, they will have pain. These tumours frequently arise from the matter of them being insensibly, and in process of time, accumulated in the Liver; though they are likewise the consequences of inflammations, where, the thinner parts of the circulating humours being evaporated, the remaining thicker matter becomes the original cause of a Scirrhus Tumour.

It may be easier felt if the person lie on his right side, than on his back; for then the tumour is not found but by pressure. It likewise shews itself more, if no dropsy be yet begun, and the abdomen be free from fat, and not very fleshy. The patient always lies more commodiously on the

200 *Of a SCIRRHOUS LIVER.*

right side than on the left. The countenance is cloudy and of an ill colour: the respiration is difficult: the appetite languishes: the person feels loaded after meals: the urine does not flow so copiously as before: and at length the whole belly, legs, and feet swell, the breast and shoulders are extenuated. Wherefore now (since it was not relieved at the beginning) a dropsy begins to arise, which as soon as it is confirmed, the patient can expect small relief from medicine. It is equally to be dreaded, if a hard Tumour of the Liver should lay the foundation of a jaundice, or, on the other hand, if that should arise from this. For then that kind of dropsy ensues, which is called ascites. But when a cold humour, which has been long impacted in the Liver, creates a hard Tumour, it generally continues a long time without any inconvenience to the person's life: or if it should turn into any kind of dropsy, it first passes into a cachexy, and then into a leucophlegmatia.

In the beginning of this disease, the cure may be attempted with the same medicines as have been directed in the preceding chapter for the jaundice; after which let the right hypochondrium be well fomented night and morning with an emollient discutient fomentation, applying to the region of the Liver, after each time of bathing, empl. ex ammoniaco cum mercurio, softened with a little oil, or the following cataplasim.

R

Of a SCIRRHOUS LIVER. 201

R Farinæ hordei ℥vi. fol. cicutæ rec. opt. contus. ℥ij. coq. in aq. font. q. s. ad consistentiam cataplasmi. et adde gumm. ammoniac. purissim. ℥j. sal. ammoniac. crud. ℥ss. spir. vinos. campb. ℥ij. m. f. cataplasma, regioni hepatis applicandum.

Or,

R Fol. cicut. rec. et contus. ℥ij. coq. in aq. font. q. s. adde gumm. ammoniac. (acet. solut.) ol. olivar. ana ℥ss. f. cataplasma.

But if the Scirrhusity is of long standing, and does not yield to these means, the prudent use of some of the following medicaments may be serviceable.

R Sapon. amygdalin. ℥ij. gum. ammon. cinnab. antimon. milleped. præp. scillæ recentis ana ℥j. bals. copaib. q. s. m. f. pil. mediocr. cap. iiij. ter in die.

Or,

R Hydrargyri purificati, sulphuris antimonii præcipitati, gumm. guaiac. ana ℥j. tere simul ad perfectam globulorum extinctionem, dein adde sapon. amygdal. ℥ij. syr. balsam. q. s. f. pil. 60. cap. iiij. vel iiij. bis in die cum haustu decoct. lignorum tepid.

Or,

R Calomel. præp. camphor. gum. guaiac. ana ℥j. antimonii cathartici Dni. Wilson. ℥ss. tereb. venet. q. s.

202 Of a SCIRRHOUS LIVER.

q. s. f. pilulæ xxx. cap. j. ij. vel iij. omni nocte & mane superbibend. ℥iv. decoct. lignorum.

Or,

℞ Sapon. amygdalin. ʒss. tartar. vitriolat. milleped. pulv. croci ana gr. v. calomel. gr. ij. ol. junip. essential. gut. j. balsam. peruv. q. s. f. bolus, bis in die sumend. superbibend. aq. font. ℥iiij. quibus instillentur tinct. seq. gutt. 40.

℞ Tinct. cantharid.—castor. sp. lav. c.—nitri dulc. ana ʒij. m. f. tinctura.





C H A P. XXXVI.

Of a D R O P S Y.

A Dropsy is a preternatural tumour of the whole body, or some part of it, from a collection of watry humour. The only division I shall make of this disease is into two species, viz. the Anasarca, and Ascites.

The seat of the Anasarca is in that membrane, which modern anatomists call the *adipose* or rather the *reticular* or *cellular membrane*, and which lies between all the membranes of the body and the muscles,

In the Anasarca, not only the belly but every part of the body is swelled, and when pressed with the finger the mark or impression will remain for some time, especially toward night, but not so long as in a Leucophlegmatia *. The

* Intercus or Anasarca, and Leucophlegmatia, since they seem to be but different stages of the same disease, are terms indifferently made use of by some authors; whilst others make a real difference between the Leucophlegmatia and Anasarca.
colour

colour of the skin is pale and cadaverous, the flesh is soft and flabby, the urine is at first high-coloured, but afterwards becomes thin and white, the breathing difficult, the appetite diminished, no great thirst in the beginning, though sometimes a slow fever accompanies it when the distemper is advanced.

In an Ascites the watry humour is either in the cavity of the abdomen, the duplicature of the peritonæum, or sometimes the water is extravasated between the tendons of the transversal muscles of the abdomen and the peritonæum, and by separating them forms a tumor. When it is in the cavity of the abdomen, it is known by the bulk of the belly, which being pressed with your hand, you may observe the noise of fluctuating water, and when the patient turns himself, he perceives the weight of the water fall to that side on which he lies. When the patient is erect the water bears chiefly on the hypogastric region; but when he lies in an horizontal position, it distends the inferior region of the loins, and the diaphragm bears a considerable pressure. The thighs and scrotum swell, the upper parts become lean and emaciated in proportion as the swelling of the belly, &c. increases. The urine is made in small quantity, thick and red. In the progress there is a difficulty of breathing, loss of appetite,

appetite, excessive thirst, costiveness, little sweat, and a slow continual fever.

But there is no species of Dropsy worse than that of the ovaries in women. For these organs first grow scirrhus, then they are inflamed, and at length gangrened; they likewise swell to a vast size, being gradually stretched by the juices issuing out of their bursted lymphatics, which are very numerous. Hence this disease is very seldom cured.

Besides all these collections of water, other parts of the body are also liable to the same distemper, as the brain, testicles and breast, &c. the last of which is attended with great danger. Sometimes the water is collected in one side of the breast only, sometimes in both, and sometimes also in the very mediastinum.

The antecedent causes of a Dropsy are cold, moist, acrid, fermenting, tenacious and indigestible food; an immoderate use of spirituous liquors; a moist damp air, suppression of the menses, hæmorrhoids, urine, and perspiration; obstructions and cold or scirrhus tumours of the viscera; copious hæmorrhages; long and great evacuations of other humours; acute burning fevers; long and severe quartans; jaundice, diarrhœa, dysenteries, &c. all which occasion the blood to become viscid and the fibres lax.

As

As the causes of a Dropsy are many and various, the prognostic to be made in this disease must be taken, as in all other diseases, from the part it affects, its cause, continuance, and its symptoms; together with the age, strength, and constitution of the patient: and though Dropsies in general are more or less dangerous, I shall insert in this place some favourable appearances, taken from Lommius's observations on this distemper; where, speaking of a number of bad symptoms, he says;

They are in a much safer way, in whom the swellings sometimes increase, and at other times subside. But this often deceives the patient, and makes him intirely neglect any medical assistance, and through an ill-grounded confidence of recovery he is lost. That Dropsy is esteemed more secure, which follows upon a tumour of the spleen, than that which arises from one of the liver. But that is most secure, which begins without any antecedent disease, especially if the viscera be sound, if the respiration be easy, if there be no cough, drought, or dryness on the tongue, particularly after sleep, at which time the symptoms chiefly happen: add to this, if there be no loss of appetite, and the patient be not uneasy after meals; if the belly be either soft or extenuated; if it be likewise moved upon the taking of any medicine; or if the excrements

be soft and figured; if there be any immediate change in the urine upon altering his drink, or taking in any liquid medicine; if he be free from pain, heat, and lassitude, and bear the distemper easily. Whoever hath all these symptoms is in a safe way. And it is good, if the swellings be only on the extreme parts: loose stools which alleviate the distemper are likewise serviceable; if they aggravate it, they are wholly pernicious.

The contrary to all these, is bad.

In an Anasarca, Doctor Mead directs a small incision to be made in the inside of each leg, two fingers breadth above the ankle, as far in as the cellular membrane, and no farther; in order to serve as a drain for the water, which should run for some days. And during this time, let the legs be fomented with a decoction of emollient and warm herbs, with an addition of camphorated spirit of wine; which method he has often found to be of great service, not only in this species of Dropsy, but even in the Ascites itself: nay, in some cases it has proved an absolute cure, by draining off an almost incredible quantity of water. But care must be taken not to over-exhaust the patient's strength by too great a drain of the waters. In the mean time, the patient must be supported by all possible means, and great regard had to his stomach and strength.

How-

However it is astonishing, how great a quantity of water, drawn off in this manner, hydropics sometimes bear to lose, with ease and benefit.

The curative indications in an anasarca, as well as in an ascitical Dropsy, are to restore the humours to their natural fluidity, to invigorate the languid circulation, to brace up and strengthen the relaxed solids, to promote the secretions, and carry off the redundant stagnating juices: or, in other words, to remove whatever is the cause of the disease, to evacuate the extravasated water from the cavities, and to prevent a relapse. Proper emetics and cathartics, diuretic, sudorific, chalybeate, attenuating, absorbent, detergent, stomachic, and strengthening, and such like medicines, in their due order, are best calculated to answer these intentions.

Though emetics, by increasing the oscillation of the solids, as well as the motion of the fluids contained in them, are frequently of great service in Dropsies, yet some caution is necessary in administering them. For if the patient is subject to hæmorrhages, or is threatened with a lethargy or apoplexy, or labours under a dyspnoea from thick viscid matter obstructing the lungs, in all these cases they are dangerous, and therefore should be omitted. Persons of a strong athletic constitution may venture upon the vin. antimoni-
nial.

nial. merc. emet. flav. tartar. emetic. &c. whilst others of weaker constitutions may take ipecacanh. oxym. scillitic. &c. and they of the weakest or most tender constitutions should only take vitriol. alb. sal vitrioli, or the bitter infusions of carduus, centaury, chamomile flowers, and such like.

The stronger cathartics are elaterium, gamboge, scammony, jalap, calomel, &c. the more mild purgatives are rhubarb, senna, syrup of buckthorn, &c.

A proper course of purging is to be continued two or three times a week, if the strength permits, till such time as the water is discharged, and the swellings subside, and then it will be proper to enter upon the alterative and strengthening method:

It is Sydenham's advice, that when we are once engaged in the use of corroborating medicines, all purgatives must be totally laid aside.

But it ought constantly to be observed, that if the hydropic water is not evacuated, nor the symptoms alleviated by the frequent use of strong purges, the mischief must of course be increased; for, as Doctor Mead observes, when the strength is wasted, violent purging is hurtful, since the more moisture is carried off from the

body, the greater quantity of it will in a short time be again admitted into the cavities.

If the extravasated water can be carried off by the urinary passages, the discharge is made with little loss of strength; but the great misfortune is, that the operation of even the most powerful diuretics is very uncertain, insomuch that the very same medicine, which proves highly diuretic in one case, will oftentimes be altogether ineffectual in another.

The neutral salts, such as nitre, vitriolated tartar, &c. and acids, such as juice of lemons, tartar, vinegar, spirit of vitriol, &c. joined with stimulating medicines, are sometimes very proper diuretics, as also the lixivial salts either of wormwood, carduus, lesser centaury, broom, or tartar, &c. mustard-seed, the leaves of cresses, scurvy-grass, roots of horse-radish, garlic, onions, and such like substances which abound with a pungent volatile salt and oil, are both powerful diuretics, and diaphoretics. The natural balsams of turpentine, copaib. peruvian. tolutan. and some animal substances; as woodlice, and cantharides in small quantities, together with the *sapo hispanic. venet. amygdalin. &c.* are frequently very serviceable diuretics.

The fixed alkaline salts are the most powerful diuretics; but where there is a fever, or the patient

patient is of a hot bilious constitution, the neutral salts and especially the sal diureticus, are preferable to all others.

Emetics and cathartics also, given in so small doses as not to provoke vomiting, and frequently repeated, often cause a plentiful discharge of watry liquor by stool, urine, or sweating.

Sudorifics and sweating in a bagnio are good in all Dropsies, but more especially in the subcutaneous one, called Anasarca, which is the most frequent and manifest kind of the diffused Dropsy, and which generally yields sooner to medicines than the incysted.

Doctor Donald Monro in his ingenious essay on the Dropsy, in order to promote a diaphoresis, advises rubbing the skin with a flesh-brush or coarse cloth, travelling in a coach, or on horseback, walking, running, and such like exercises; as also medicines, which by their stimulus force the sensible organs into contractions, such are the warmer spices, as pepper, ginger, nutmeg, canella alba, and the like, or sal. vol. c. c. ammoniac. &c.

Mercury and antimony, with several of their preparations, and opium increase the cutaneous excretions likewise.

The last mentioned physician says, that the antimonial wine mixed with tincture of opium is now a medicine much used in St. George's hospital for this purpose.

I have seen it often given, says he, as a sudorific, and answer the intention effectually, and do great service in rheumatic cases.——To a woman about forty, who has been afflicted with a Dropsy of the incysted kind these several years, her belly being distended to an enormous size, and seeming to proceed from a scirrhus ovarium, I ordered thirty or forty drops of laudanum in an ounce of pepper-mint-water, first with half a drachm of the lixivium of tartar; and about two months afterwards, when the medicine seemed not to produce its usual effect, with fifty drops of the antimonial wine: she took this medicine whenever she found her belly begin to grow larger, and was always relieved by it, the perspiration and discharge of urine being greatly increased.

That these sudorific medicines may have a proper effect, their operation must be assisted, not only by excluding the cold air, but also by keeping the surface of the body warm by thicker garments, and a greater quantity of bed-cloths than are commonly used, as well as with warm drink *,

* Decoction of lign. guaiac. saffr. juniper berries, &c. in lime-water with sp. c. c. &c. is as proper as any.

and fomenting the skin with steams of hot water, or rather with the vapour of burning spirits of wine, or by rubbing the body with warm flannel well impregnated with aromatic fumes.

Having given general directions in regard to vomiting, purging, diuretic, and sudorific medicines, &c. and since every kind of Dropsy has something peculiar to itself, and probably yields more to some particular class of medicines than to others; I shall now proceed to a variety of such useful forms as may be proper on all or most occasions in the treatment of this obstinate and too often fatal distemper.

The vomits may be an ounce and half of vin. ipecac. and half an ounce of oxym. scillit. or a scruple of the pulv. ipecac. and one grain of tartar. emetic. or two or three drams of vin. antimonial. &c.

Some of the following forms may serve for purgatives.

R Rad. jalap. pulv. ʒss. ad ʒij. sal. tartar. gr. x. zingib. gr. v. vin. alb. ʒijss. syr. è spin. c. ʒj. m. f. haust. primo mane cum regimine sumend. bis vel ter in septimana si vires sufficient.

Or,

R Jalap. pulv. ʒj. ipecac. pulv. gr. iii. aq. juniper. comp. menth. vulg. simp. ana ʒj. syr. ros. sol. ʒij. m. f. potio cathartica.

℞ *Jalap. pulv.* ℥j. *vel rhab.* ʒss. *calomel.* gr. v. *ad* ℥ss. *spec. aromat.* gr. iij. *syr. è spin. c.* q. s. f. f. *bolus.*

℞ *Jalap.* ʒss. *nitri* gr. xv. *zingib.* gr. v. m. f. *pulvis.*

℞ *Calomel. præp.* gr. v. *elaterii* gr. j. *vel ifs.* *conf. cardiac.* q. s. f. f. *bolus.*

℞ *Extract. jalap.* gr. x. *elaterii* gr. ij. *crystall. tartar.* ʒss. *syr. simp.* q. s. f. f. *bolus.*

Or half a drachm of pil. de gambogia (in pharm. dom. nov.) alone, or with a few grains of calomel made into five pills; two of which may be taken at night, and the rest in the morning; now and then drinking a small draught of mustard whey, made warm, during the operation of any of these purging medicines.

More forms of useful purgatives might here be added, in order to give the young prescriber a better chance of conquering this stubborn disease; but as a considerable number of others will necessarily occur in the course of the following prescriptions, I at present purposely omit them.

After sufficient purging therefore, or in the intervals thereof, let some of the following, or like medicines be administered.

R Pulv. ari comp. pulp. scillar. ana ʒij. contund.
f. pil. mediocr. cap. iv. bis in die superb. cyath. aq.
spadan. vin. rhen. veter. commixt.

Or,

R Cons. è cort. aurant.—absinth. rom. ana ʒss.
sapon. amygdal. ʒiij. zingib. cond. ʒij. gumm. ammon.
canell. alb. milleped. præp. ana ʒj. rad. hellebor.
nigr.—pyrethri ana ʒij. spec. aromat. ʒj. syr. simp.
q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis in die superb. cochl. vj.
infus. seq.

R Cort. interior. sambuc. rad. raphan. rust. cepæ
rec. ana ʒss. rad. ari rec. sem. sinap.—petroselin.
sel. absinth. ana ʒij. galang. zingiber. ana ʒj. vini
rhenan. vetust. lbij. ʒiiij. digere, et cola.

Or,

R Mercur. emet. flavi gr. ij. probe teras cum
camphor. gr. iiij. deinde addas pil. saponac. gr. x.
cons. lujulæ q. s. f. bolus h. s. sumend. mane cap.
haust. vel pil. seq.

R Tinct. senæ ʒij. oxym. scillit. ʒss. vini crocei,
syr. è spin. c. ana ʒiij. m. f. haust.

Or,

R Pil. rust ʒj. resin. jalap. gr. xii. cum sal. vol.
succin. trit. gr. v. ol. caryoph. essential. gutt. j. m. f.
pilul. mediocr.

℞ *Limatur. æris* ʒss. *pone in vase vitreo, et affundas sp. sal. ammoniac.* ʒvj. *vitro obturato stent simul sæpè agitando donec colorem violaceum acquirant: separetur tinctura clara; affundas postea residuo æris eandem quantitatem sp. sal. ammoniac. iterumque extrahatur tinctura, ambas misce.*

Quotidie mane, jejuno stomacho, cap. guttas sex tincturæ æris in ʒiij. hydromellis, & horâ unâ ante prandium bibat cochl. iv. infus. seq.

℞ *Rad. enulæ c.* ʒij. *gentian. galang. zedoar. cort. aurant. ana* ʒiss. *bacc. juniper. sem. cardam. min. ana* ʒj. *coccinel. gr. xv. affund. vin. rhen. vet. lbiss. infund. et cola.*

If this powerful tincture of copper proves too rough for the patient's constitution, let the following medicaments be exhibited.

℞ *Sem. sinap. cont.* ʒiss. *rad. enul. bacc. junip. ana* ʒj. *sem. dauci cret.* ʒss. *n. m.* ʒij. *m. f. infus. frigid. in vin. rhen. veter. lbij. Dos. ʒiij. mane et hora quinta pom. Semel in septimana nocte cap. bol. præ. cum mercurio emetico flavo addendo ol. essent. n. m. gutt. j. et mane proximo ad purgandum bibat haust. seq. augendo vel minuendo quantitatem tinct. hydropic. pro ratione operationis et virium.*

℞ *Tinct. hydropic. (in pharm. dom. nov.)* ʒiss. *aq. menth. pip. simp. syr. è spin. c. ana* ʒvi. *m. f. haust.*

℞

R *Aq. fœnicul.* ℥v.—*juniper. comp.* ℥ij. *syr. croci* ʒvj. *sp. lav. c.* ʒij. *m. f. julap. de quô sumat cochl.* iv. *aliquo tempore, quando urget languor.*

Or,

R *Sapon. venet.* ʒij. *pulv. ari comp. è myrrha comp. ana* ʒj. *vini aloetic. alkal. q. s. f. pil. cap.* iv. *ter in die superb. haustum seq.*

R *Limatur. ferri* ℥ij. *cort. peruv.* ʒiss. *canell. alb.* ʒj. *rhabarb.* ʒiss. *sal. absinth.* ʒij. *vini hocheimens.* lbij. *f. s. a. vin. medicat.*

R *Ejusdem vini medicat.* ℥ij. *tinēt. styptic.* ʒij. *m. f. haust.*

Applicetur empl. è sapone toti abdomini.

Bibat etiam aq. spadan. cum vino pro potu ordinario.

Or,

R *Infus. senæ* ℥ij. *sal. glaub.* ʒij. *tinēt. senæ* ʒiss. *tinēt. jalap.* ʒj. *syr. è spin. c.* ʒvj. *sp. lav. c.* ʒj. *m. f. potio, quam cap. primo mane, et superdormiat si poterit.*

Post singulas sedes bibat ʒiv. seri lactis vinosi tepide an catharsin promovendam.

R *Sal.*

℞ *Sal. absinth.* ℥j. *succ. limon.* ℥ss. *aq. cinnam.* fimp. ℥j.—*n. m.* ℥ss. *conf. card.* ℥ss. *syr. alth.* ℥iij. *m. f. haust. b. decubitûs post catharsin sumend.*

℞ *Sapon. hispanic.* ℥ij. *milleped. præp.* ℥j. *sal. diuretic. rad. scill. sicc.* et *pulv. spec. aromat. ana* ℥j. *ol. caryoph. gutt. x.* *syr. balsam. q. s. m. f. pilulæ* 48. *pulv. ocul. cancr. involvendæ.* *Cap. quatuor primo mane et horâ decubitûs singulis diebus inter catharsin mediis, superb. ℥iv. infusi seq.*

℞ *Rad. petroselin. asparagi rec. et incis. ana* ℥iss. *sem. fœnicul. dulc.* ℥iij. *Hisce affunde aq. font. bullient.* *℔iiss. fiat infusio per horæ quadrantem.* *Infusi colati et subsidendo depurati postquam refrixerit ℔iiss. adde aq. n. m. juniper. comp. ana* ℥iij. *nitri purific. ℥iij. syr. è cort. aurant. ℥ij. m. f. infusum diureticum, in usum præscript. cujus etiam cap. ℥iv. tepide hora quinta post meridiem sine pilulis, quotidie.*

Repetatur catharsis ad modum præscriptum quarto quoque die.

Or,

℞ *Infus. senæ* ℥ij. *syr. de spin. c. tinct. senæ ana* ℥ss.—*jalap. ℥ij. m. f. potio sumenda mane primo, et pro re nata repetenda.*

*Applicetur empl. vesicatorium utrique tibie *.*

℞ *Sa-*

* In an anasarcaous Dropsy of the legs and thighs, where blisters, scarifications, and caustics are not adviseable, for
scar

R Sapon. hispan. gum. ammoniac. sagapen. ana ʒj. rad. scill. sic. ʒj. rad. ari recenter pulv. spec. aromatic. ana ʒss. syr. bals. q. s. m. f. pilulæ, quarum cap. iv. b. s. et mane hora undecima quotidie superbibendo cochl. iv. mixturæ sequentis.

R Sal. absinth. ʒiv. succ. limon. ʒij. sal. diuretic. ʒj. aq. alex. simp.—menth. pip. simp.—n. m. ana ʒij. tinct. aromatic. ʒiss. sacch. alb. ʒij. f. mixtura,

Sometimes in an ascitical Dropsy a large spoonful of unbruised mustard-seed taken every night and morning, and drinking half a pint of a decoction of the tops of green broom after it, has produced a cure, after other powerful methods have proved ineffectual.

In a general Dropsy, or where the patient labours under an Anasarca, and Ascites attended with a difficulty of breathing, want of expectoration, &c. the following prescriptions may be tried.

R Pulp. rad. scillar. gr. v. spec. aromatic. conf. cardiac. ana ʒss. m. f. bolus sumend. mane primo quotidie superb. cochl. iv. julapii sequentis.

fear of a mortification, the empl. è sapon. or a warm fomentation and cataplasm may be applied in their room.

R Aq.

R Aq. al. simp. ℥iv.—cinnam. simp.—n. m. ana ℥ij. sacch. alb. ʒiss. m. f. julap.

R Gum. ammon.—sagapen. ana ʒss. aq. menth. pip. simp. ℥j.—cinnam. simp. ʒss. n. m. ʒiij. syr. ex allio ʒij. tinct. cardam. ʒss. m. f. haust. sumendus omni nocte hora decubitûs.

If notwithstanding the use of these medicines, the swelling and other symptoms increase, and there is not a sufficient discharge by urine, the following hydragogue purge, &c. may be necessary.

R Sal. absinth. ʒj. succi limon. ʒss. vini alb. ʒj. tinct. senæ, syr. de spin. cerv. ana ʒss. rad. jalap. pulv. gr. xxv. nitri purificat. ʒj. zingib. pulv. gr. v. m. f. potio sumenda mane primo et post duos dies repetenda.

R Sal. absinth. ʒj. succ. limon. ʒss. aq. alex. simp. ʒss.—sem. cardamom. ʒss. conf. cardiac. gr. xxv. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒij. m. f. haust. sumend. h. s. post catharsin.

R Pulp. scillar. gr. vii. conf. cardiac. spec. aromat. ana ʒss. syr. zingib. q. s. m. f. bolus sumendus omni mane diebus a catharsi liberis cum julap. præscript.

R Gum.

R Gum. ammon. sagapen. ana ℥ij. aq. cinnam. simp. ℥iv.—cinnam. spirituos. oxymel. scillitic. ana ℥j. f. mixtura, cujus capiat cochl. ij. omni nocte, et repetat quolibet tempore, urgente dyspnœa, vel excreandi difficultate.

A long continued use of broom-ashes only, taken twice a day, has been of the greatest service in Dropsies after other things have failed. The person may first begin with half a drachm, and gradually increase the dose to three or four drachms.

The following electary and wine, where the stomach can bear them, are, in many cases, very effectual diuretics.

R Sapon. hispanic. ℥j. gumm. ammon. ℥ss. nitri purissimi, milleped. præp. rad. ari rec. pulv. zingiberis, scillæ recent. ana ℥ij. vel in defectu scillæ rec. radicis ejusdem siccæ. et pulverizat. ℥ss. syr. ex allio q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis vel ter in die superb. ℥ij. vini diuretic. seq. vel succor. scorbuticor. ℥iij.

R Cinerum genistæ ℥iss. bacc. junip. sem. snap. rad. rapkan. rust. ana ℥ss. serpent. virg. ℥ij. infund. in vin. alb. mont.—maderens. vel rhenan. lbij. ℥iv. (sæpe agitando) per aliquot dies, et cola.

Doctor D. Monro observes, that emetics and cathartics, given in small doses frequently repeated,

peated, prove sometimes more powerful hydragogues, than larger doses taken at longer intervals; for they not only carry off the water by stool, but by urine likewise: he directs as follows:

R Oxym. scillit. ʒiss. aq. cinn. simp. ʒj. sp. lav. c. syr. è cort. aur. ana ʒj. m. Cap. talem dosin omni quadrihorio.

Or,

R Pil. è colocynth. simplicior. sal. succin. ana ʒss. syr. scillit. q. s. ut f. pil. xvij. cap. ij. ter die.

Or.

R Elect. lenitiv. ʒij. tartar. emetic. gr. xij. coq. in aq. font. ʒxvj. ad ʒxij. cap. ʒij. ter die.

R Tartari emetici gr. x. aq. al. simp. ʒiv. — chamæmeli comp. syr. è spina cerv. ana ʒij. m. Dos. cochl. ij. quoque biburio.

In Dropsies, says he, every discharge of watery fluids is not to be esteemed beneficial; for if these are only separated from the blood, and without any diminution of the hydropic swelling, which alone is the sure sign that the desired absorption has been made, the patient's strength is exhausted and his blood dissolved, so that the cure of the disease is so far from being advanced by such excretions, that, on the contrary, the case must be rendered worse.

Those

Those corroborants and strengtheners that increase absorption, when externally applied, do more service in the subcutaneous Dropsy than in any other kind, because they can be applied almost to the seat of the disease, and therefore friction, the stimulant fumes, aromatics, and spirituous medicines, ought to be assiduously employed.

R Pulv. benzoin. q. s. vel,

R Thur. mastich. succin. ana p. æ. m. f. pulvis: paulatim carbonibus incensis, intra caminum injiciatur, et fumus excipiat panno laneo, donec bene caleseat pannus cuti mane et vespere affricandus.

R Pulv. subt. summit. absinth. ℥iv. cret. alb. ℥viij. m. Pulvere hocce aspergatur pannus, quo circumligandæ sunt partes hydropicæ h. s.

Or,

R Pulv. subtil. cinnamon. ℥iss. nuc. moschat. ℥ij. camphoræ ℥ij. misce. Admisceatur hicc pulvis cum gossipio, inferendus inter duplicatum linteum, ex quo conficiantur tibialia, vel manicæ, funiculis adstringendæ.

R Sp. vin. camphorat. ℥iv. sp. volat. aromat. ℥j. m. affricetur q. s. parti tumidæ bis de die.

Ban-

Bandages are extremely proper and beneficial in assisting the tone of the parts, and for preventing the influx of fluids into the cellular substance, and in expelling water from them.

Diaphoretics and sudorifics act chiefly on the vessels of the skin, and frequently (as already observed) produce very good effects; whether heat alone, or stimulants, or antimonial preparations, or mercurials, or opium, or other medicines are employed for this purpose.

R Sp. corn. cerv. ℥ss. cujus æger sudationi accinctus hauriat gutt. 80. in quovis liquore vinoso tepido, et gutt. xx. omni postea quadrante horæ.

Or,

R Julep. è camphor. ℔ss. tinct. serpent. ℥j. m. Propinanda est primo ℥j. et postea ℥ss. omni semihora ad tres vel quatuor vices.

R Vin. antimon. ℥ss. cap. gutt. 40. in seri lactis vinos. ℥ij. et reit. dosis omni hora si ferat ventriculus.

Or,

R Kerm. mineral. gr. ij. theriac. andromach. ℥i. misce pro dosi.

Or,

R Vin. antimon. tinct. thebaic. ana gutt. xxx. cap. dos. hujusmodi octava quaque hora.

R

R merc. emet. flav. gr. j. elect. è scordio ʒss. ol. essential. menth. gutt. iij. m. pro dosi.

Or.

R Mercur. dulc. gr. iv. camphor. gr. vj. opii gr. ij. m. et cap. sudori accinctus.

R Pulv. castor. gr. xxv. sal. succin. gr. v. sal. vol. c. c. gr. vi. opii crud. gr. ij. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. bolus h. s. devorandus.

Or,

R Tartar. vitriol. sal. nitri, ana ʒiv. funde in crucibulo, pulveriz. et adde pulv. rad. ipecacoanh. opii, ana ʒj. ol. essent. menthæ gutt. ii. m. Dosis est a scrup. j. ad. gr. 40.

Or,

R Rad. serpentar. virg. ʒvj. croci ʒii. opii ʒj. spir. mindereri lbj. Digere et cola. Dos. hujus tincturæ sudorificæ ad ʒss.

Either at the same time, or alternately, with these remedies, the corroborants, diuretics, and purgatives already recommended ought to be prescribed.

If the Dropsy arises from the weakness and relaxation of the solids only, it may be cured, in

the very beginning of the disease, with a few rhubarb purges, a dry diet, friction, and exercise, and good old wine, or beer, in which bitters have been infused, or rather the following, which is much better.

R Limatur. ferri, cort. peruv. cont. ana ℥ij. canell. alb. rhubarb. ana ℥ss. vin. rhen. vet. lbij. ℥iv. Infunde frigide, et cola.

The dose is two or three ounces, three times a day.

As no disease is more liable to a return than a Dropsy, the greatest care imaginable therefore should be taken to prevent a relapse : to which end, as soon as the extravasated water is well drained off, the patient should continue, or rather increase the doses of such strengthening remedies as lessen the disease, (forbearing all manner of evacuations) till the natural tone of all the organs is restored ; after that, if the viscera are sound, and there be no particular reason to the contrary, the cold bath may be used in order to strengthen and brace up the solids.

As to the regimen of the patient, he ought to be very temperate, his food must be drying; eggs, the firmer kind of flesh, and dry biscuit
which

which creates no thirst should make a principal part of his diet. He is to abstain as much as possible from all liquids; but forasmuch, as the thirst is sometimes intolerable, he may be indulged the moderate use of Spaw-water and Rhenish wine, or Madeira, or some other good old stomach wines.





C H A P. XXXVII.

Of HYPOCHONDRIAC and HYSTERIC
D I S O R D E R S.

AS there are more various and surprising phænomena included under the general title of vapours than any other denomination in physic, I shall here select out of this immense variety of symptoms such only as are of the greatest consequence, and which most usually occur in this disease.

Upon the approach of a Fit the patients feel an oppression in the breast, and a difficult respiration, their eyes grow dim, their heads seem to turn round as in a vertigo, then they close their eyes and for some time remain senseless. After this they begin by degrees to recover and come to themselves, but not without great sighing and anxiety. Sometimes the convulsion is so strong during the Fit, that they will foam at the mouth, and, if not prevented by those who are present, beat their breasts with the utmost rage and violence. The extreme parts
are

are very cold and chilly, and intolerable pain is felt in some part of the head, which is generally confined to one point, as if a nail was forcibly drove into it, from whence Doctor Sydenham calls it the *Clavus Hystericus*. This is frequently accompanied with reaching and vomiting. There is very often a sense of something like a ball ascending from the bottom of the belly into the throat which puts the patient under great apprehension of being suffocated, and has long been mistaken by the women for a rising of the womb. The sick in this condition are affected with the utmost disturbance and dejection of mind: sometimes violent laughter and profuse weeping succeed each other by turns, without any apparent provocation to either. Great pain in the back, a sensation of cold along the vertebræ, strong palpitations of the heart, spasms, epileptic convulsions, and swoonings, are frequent concomitants of the Hysteric Paroxysm: distentions of the hypochondria, grumblings in the guts, acid or putrid eructations, vomitings, nephritic pains, and sometimes a diarrhœa, are added to the train of this manifold distemper: the urine is always clear and limpid during the Fit, and discharged in great quantity. Sometimes the patient falls into an extravagant spitting, or nocturnal sweats.

The sense of something like a ball ascending in Hysterical women, is owing to the muscles

of the gula being contracted with a spasm or cramp, which retain the air in the tube of the œsophagus that was before received into it, where expanding by the heat of the parts it occasions a tumour, and compresses all the adjacent parts with a sense as it were of immediate suffocation; for so soon as the women begin to faint, the cramp ceases, and the confined air is discharged by ructus, with a considerable noise; whereupon the whole disorder goes off.

Many of these accidents are observed indifferently in either sex, but some of them are only compatible with the nature and structure of the female frame, and from these ariseth the only true distinction we can make between Hysteria and Hypochondriac Affections.

The antecedent causes, which dispose for hypochondriac invasions, are too immoderate exercises of the body, and too ungovernable passions of the mind, which dissipate, exhaust, and greatly affect the spirits and nervous system; large and long continued evacuations either by vomit, stool, or blood; too great abstinence from victuals; the burden of being with child; menstrual obstructions, &c. All these are known to be productive of crudities in the stomach, a vitious digestion, and a glutinous unconcocted chyle.

The

The method of cure is to be proposed either as it regardeth the present Paroxysm, or relates to the original hypochondriac disposition. When the physician is called to the assistance of a person actually labouring under a Fit (especially if it be a woman) the most immediate means are to be used which may relieve and quiet the orgasm of the spirits, and compose the inordinate tumult they are at this time hurried into. To the obtaining which end all those substances conduce which are endowed with a strong, foetid, disagreeable and offensive scent, such as asafoetida, galbanum, sagapenum, sp. c. c.—sal. ammoniac. &c. held to the nose. Cold water sprinkled upon the face, snuff, euphorbium, white hellebore, and other sternutatory powders sometimes recal the sick from a deliquium.

During the use of these externals, the following or like internal medicines may be given :

R Aq. menth.—puleg. simp. ana ℥j. tinct. foetid. ℥j.—castor. gutt. xxx. syr. croci ℥j. m. f. haust. tertius vel quartis horis sumend.

Or,

R Aq. pulleg. simpl. ℥j. menth. vulg. simpl. julep. è camphora, ana ℥ss. tinct. foetid.—castor. ana ℥ss. sal. vol. c. c. gr. v. syr. croci ℥j. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

Q 4

R Tinct.

R *Tinct. fuliginis, sp. volat. aromat.—lav. c. ana ʒij. m. cap. gutt. 40. sæpè ex aq. font. horis inter mediis haustum.*

Or,

R *Aq. castor.—puleg. simpl. ana ʒiij.—puleg. spirituos. ʒj. sp. lav. c. syr. simpl. ana ʒss. m. f. julap. cujus cap. cochl. iij. vel iiij. inter haustus ut supra.*

It sometimes happens that the Hysteric Fit is so considerable, that in all respects it resembles a real and legitimate fit of an apoplexy. In this circumstance, recourse must be had to cupping with scarification, blisters, stimulating clysters, &c. and if the patient be of a sanguine temperament, and a strong habit of body, bleeding will be necessary in the Fit; but if the person be of a weak constitution, and has been long fatigued and oppressed with this distemper, then blood-letting ought to be altogether omitted, or used with the greatest circumspection.

Venæ sectione, et cucurbitulis cum scarificatione igitur præmissis, si opus fuerit, injiciatur enema cathartic.

Applicantur vesicator. nuch. brachiis intern. et suris.

R *Aq. alex. simp.—puleg. simp. ana ʒvj.—puleg. spir. ʒss. pulv. è myrrh. c. ʒj. rad. valerian. silv. pulv. ʒss. syr. croci ʒiss. m. f. haust.*

Or,

Or,

R *Aq. alex. simp.* ℥iss. — *n. m.* ℥iij. *asæ fætid.* purissim. ℥j. *tinct. castor. sp. lav. c. ana gutt. xxx.* syr. *croc.* ℥ij. *m. f. haust.*

Or,

R *Aq. alex. simp.* ℥j. — *puleg. simp.* — *puleg. spir.* ana ℥ss. *conf. cardiac.* ℥j. *rad. valer. filv.* ℥ss. *sal. c. c. gr. v.* syr. *simpl.* ℥ij. *m. f. haust. sextâ quâque horâ sumend.*

R *Asæ fætid.* ℥j. *gum. ammoniac. galbani puriss.* sed non colati ana ℥ss. *aq. puleg. simp.* ℥vi. *f. solutio in mortario s. a et colaturæ adde sp. lav. c. ℥ss. m. et. cap. cochl. ij. singulis biboriis et urgentibus paroxysmis convulsivis.*

Applicetur etiam empl. è galbano regioni abdominis.

When the epileptic spasms and convulsions are very strong and exorbitant, the tumultuous spirits may be appeased by adding a sufficient quantity of *tinct. thebaic.* to some of the above medicines at convenient intervals.

These being the principal and most beneficial methods in removing the Paroxysms, I shall now proceed to such treatment as is most likely to prevent their returns, and eradicate the cause of these disorders.

This

This is best effected by such medicines as will cleanse the first passages, assist digestion, invigorate the circulation, strengthen the texture of the blood, and contribute towards the separation and regular distribution of the nervous fluid.

In the first place then, an emetic of pulv. vel vin. ipecac. &c. or an infusion of carduus, chamomile flowers, or green tea, is to be administered according to the strength and constitution of the patient, and to be repeated as often as occasion requires. But if the patient be vigorous, strong, and plethoric, or if the disease arises from an interruption of any natural or usual secretion of blood, then it will be very expedient to take away eight, ten, or twelve ounces of blood, antecedent to the administration of the vomit.

The day after an emetic has been given, gentle purgatives of rhubarb, tinct. sac. senæ, elix. rhubarb. comp. pil. rufi, or the following, should be exhibited, in order to disburthen the bowels of the slime and tough mucus which the indigested chyle has deposited upon them.

R Tinct. sacre ʒij. sp. lav. c. ʒj. tinct. melampodii ʒss. syr. ros. sol. ʒij. m. f. haust. h. s. sumend. et pro re nata repetend.

Or,

R Pil. rufi, rhubarb. pulv. ana ʒij. elix. aloës q. s. f. pil. dos. ʒss. vel ʒij. semel vel bis in septimana h. s.

Or,

Or,

R Pil. rufi ʒss. calomel. sal. succin. ana gr. v. syr. ros. sol. q. s. f. pil. vi. cap. iiij, h. s. et reliquas mane sequent. cum regimine.

The stomach and bowels being sufficiently cleansed by these evacuations, we must now enter upon a proper course of stomachic, chalybeate, antimonial, volatile, and antihysterical medicines.

R Pil. ecpbrætic.—gummos. ana ʒiss. m. f. pil. xxx. cap. iiij. omni nocte et mane superb. ʒij. infus. seq.

R Infus. amar. simpl. ʒxij. vin. chalybeat. aq. sem. cardamom. ana ʒij. m. f. infus.

Bibat. aq. spadan. cum vino pro poto.

Or,

R Pil. gummos. gum. guaiac. ana ʒiss. cinnab. antimon. ʒj. syr. croci q. s. f. pil. mediocr. cap. iiij. omni mane et h. s. superb. haust. seq.

R Aq. puleg. simp. ʒij. sal. vol. c. c. ʒss. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒij. m. f. haust.

Or,

R Pil. gummos.—rufi, rad. valer. silv. ana ʒj. flor. martial. sal. succin. ana ʒss. balsam. peruv. q. s. f. pil. med. cap. iiij. bis in die.

R Tinct.

R Tinct. cort. peruv. volatil. ℥j. cap. cochl. minimum ter vel quater in die ex aq. font.

It many times happens, that persons of enervated constitutions, are seized with hypochondriac or hysteric attacks, and though at some times, the Fits are mild and favourable, yet, at others, they are more intense and violent, and even in the intervals thereof, they frequently complain of sickness, anxiety, lowness of spirits, &c. In this case, besides the medicaments now prescribed, a large tea-spoonful of tinct. galbani, vel sagapeni (ph. d. n.) may be taken three or four times a day, in a glass of water, or any proper liquor, more especially if the patient is faint, languid, &c. or rather the following medicines.

R Gumm. sagapeni purissim. ʒij. sal. c. c. ʒij. solv. in aq. puleg. simpl. ʒvi. puleg. spir. ʒiss. syr. croci ʒss. m. cap. cochl. ij. omni vesperi et mane, et quolibet alio tempore, urgente languore, seu spirituum oppressione.

R Tinct. valerian. volatil. ʒi.—galbani, et—sagapeni (ph. d. n.) ana ʒss. m. sumat cochl. parvum in cochl. iv. julep. seq. si superveniat affectio hypochondriaca seu hystERICA intensior.

R Julep. è comphora ʒviij. spir. lavend. comp. ʒi. m.

R Flor.

and HYSTERIC DISORDERS. 237

R *Flor. martial. gr. xv.*—*℥j. julep. è camphora*
℥ss. aq. sem. cardamomi ℥ss. m. f. haust. omni nocte,
horâ decubitûs, pro re natâ sumend. viz. si inquietus
vel insomnis fuerit.

Or,

R *Cons. rorismarin. ℥j. cort. peruv. pulv. ℥ss.*
canell. alb. rad. valerian. silv.—bellebor. nigr. castor.
sal. martis, cinnab. antimon. ana ℥ij. syr. croci q. s.
f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. ter in die superb. haustul.
infus. amar. chalybeat. præscript. vel vin. seq.

R *Cort. peruv. crassè pulv. ℥j.—aurant. sicc.*
℥ij. rad. serpent. ℥j. sal. tartar. ℥ss. vin. alb. hispan.
vel—maderens. ℔ij. infund. et cola.

Moderate exercise, as walking in the open air, riding in a coach, or rather on horseback, if the strength will permit it during the course of these medicines, is of singular use, and very much promotes the good consequences we expect from them : the patient should likewise freely indulge himself in chearful company and diversions suitable to his taste and genius, carefully avoiding, upon every occasion, all deep contemplation, anxious thoughts, and inordinate passions ; and last of all, cold bathing, provided no other indisposition forbids the practice of it, may be used, which in this sort of complaints is a very powerful assistant.

It

It may be proper to observe, that in the administration of chalybeates, great regard must be had to the constitution and circumstances of the patient: for they are by no means to be allowed to women after conception, to such who are subject to have their menses flow too liberally, or to those who have a thin, hot, and rarefied state of blood. Under these conditions therefore, steel and its preparations, together with the cinnabar of antimony in the above prescribed medicaments, must be entirely laid aside, and black hellebore, duly proportioned, either in powder, extract, or tincture, may be used in their room; which in plethoric habits, or sanguine constitutions, is an excellent and very powerful substitute in these disorders without putting the blood into too violent agitations.

The diet in general should be nourishing and of easy digestion, plain and simple, not salted, spiced, or pickled. The drink should be Madeira, Rhenish, or other old stomach wine, sometimes diluted with water, and sometimes pure and unmixed.



C H A P. XXXVIII.

Of the I T C H.

THE Itch is either moist, which appears under the form of cutaneous ulcers ; or dry, which represents a dried and thickened sanies.

Turner distinguishes this disease as local and scorbutic, or cacochymical ; and truly if any disease is properly cutaneous, or a distemper of the skin, none claims a better title thereto than the former or local Itch : I call it local where the contagion or seminal principle of the disease is transmitted to a person in sound health, by drawing on the glove or stocking, wiping on the linen, or lying in the sheets after persons infected with the same malady, which, entering externally by the pores of the skin into the glandules thereof, vitiates their texture, corrupts their juices, and raiseth the same ferment with that from which it was propagated or derived.

The cause of this disease is laid in a salt, ferrous humour lodged in the glandules of the skin, raising up the cuticle into small pustules or pimples,

ples, with white and shining heads, which, being rubbed in scratching, ouze out a clear water, and then dry up again with a scab: these for the most part appear betwixt the fingers (the proper seat and pathognomonic of the disease) as also under the hams, upon the hips, and other parts of the body, where the salt humour, being detained by the said outward or scarf skin, excites the sensation we call Itching.

In the cure of this disease, bleeding is generally necessary, after which purging by intervals, especially with merc. dulc. or calomel, which has a singular property in correcting the itchy salts.

Alteratives also, says Turner, such as whey clarified with fumitory, are to be taken at other times.

As sulphur is a safe and good remedy in this disorder, the flos sulphur. sulph. præcipitat. and trochisci è sulphure, taken internally, and the unguent. è sulphur. applied externally, will, for the most part, be sufficient in the cure of the common Itch; yet as that alone will not be efficacious enough in some particular cases, I shall here insert a few formulæ for the more troublesome and obstinate cutaneous affections of this kind.

Bleeding and mercurial purgatives, therefore having been premised,

R

R *Calcis antimon. mercur. alcalizat. ana gr. xv. cons. rosar. cum syr. violar. aliquantulum mollescat. q. s. m. f. bol. omni nocte et mane sumend. superb. l̄ss. infus. sassaf. decoct. sarsaparillæ, vel aq. calcis minus comp. cujus etiam cap. haust. bis vel ter in die per se.*

Or,

R *Cons. rosar. ʒiss. æthiop. min. ʒvi. elect. lenitiv. ʒss. fl. sulph. lot. ocul. cancr. præp. ana ʒiss. nitri purific. ʒss. syr. violar. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. vesperi et mane quotidie.*

Or the vin. antimonial. with an infusion of saffraſas, a decoction of the woods, or the less compounded lime water, may be given two, or three times a day, instead of other alteratives.

R *Flor. sulph. ʒij. sulph. crud. pulv. ʒj. ung. simpl. ʒvj. ol. olivar. ʒij. lixivii tartari ʒiij. essent. limon. ʒss. m. f. ung. cum quo optimè inungantur partes affectæ singulis noctibus.*

Turner observes, that in the scorbutic Itch, the primary indications for cure are to be taken from the disease, whereof the itchy or cutaneous eruptions are only a symptom: that is, by prescribing such antiscorbutic medicines as may destroy these saline concretions of the blood, and correct its cacochymy; taking care among these, that such as are endued with sharp, volatile, and

fiery-hot particles, as the rad. raph. silv.—ari, cort. winteran. nasturt. persicaria, &c. are left out, and others more temperate put in their place; some few examples whereof may be seen in the succeeding chapter on the scurvy.

I shall now insert a proper variety of topical applications, to be differently used, according to the different nature of the distemper, the delicacy of the person, and the finer or coarser texture of the skin, &c.

R Ung. simpl. ℥iij. fl. sulph. ʒvj. alum. calcinat. ʒij. coccinell. pulv. ʒfs. m.

Or,

R Ung. simp. ℥j. fl. sulph. ʒfs. zingib. bellebor. alb. pul. ana ʒj. vitriol. alb. ʒfs. ol. rhodii gut. x. ol. olivar. q. f. m. f. liniment.

Or,

R Ung. simp. ℥ij. sapon. mollis commun. ℥j. sulphur. viv. opt. pulv. rad. bellebor. alb. pulv. ana ʒfs. essent. limon. gutt. aliquot ad gratum odorem m. f. unguent.

Or,

R Sulph. crud. ʒfs. nitri ʒiij. mercur. corrosiv. rubr. ʒij. axung. porcin. ʒviiij. ol. rhod. gutt. aliquot. m. f. ung. cum quo inungatur totum corpus.

Or,

Or,

R Ung. alb. camphorat. ℥iss. mercur. præcip. alb. lixivii tartari ana 3j. ol. olivar. 3ij. m.

The ung. cœruleum mitius or ung. é mercur. præcipitato may likewise be cautiously made use of.

But for very nice people who will not admit of an ointment, I have frequently used with success the aq. phagædenica, lowered with rose or spring water ; or the following.

R Aq. font. ℥iij. crystal. tartar. 3ij. mercur. corrosiv. sublimat. gr. xij. m. f. lotio quâ laventur partes affectæ omni nocte h. s. ad tres vices.

Or,

R Sal. nitri ℥iss. coq. in aq. font. q. s. ad. lbij. pro lotionē.

Or,

R Aq. rosar. dam. lbss. lixivii tartari ℥ss. m. f. lotio in qua intincta petia leniter laventur partes pruriginosæ mane ac vesperi.

Fiat hæc lotio aut fortior vel debilior augendo vel minuendo quantitatem lixivii tartari pro sensûs tolerantia.

R 2

R Rad.

R. Rad. lapath. acut. rec. ℥iiij.—bellebor. alb. ℥ij. coq. in aq. q. s. ad ℔ij. coletur, et partes affectæ laventur tepidè per se, vel cum sapone communi bis in die.

It is here very necessary to observe, that all those external compositions, wherein mercury is an ingredient, are to be used with great caution and prudence, lest they bring on tremors upon the nerves, palsies, convulsions, black teeth, &c. and therefore it behoves us first of all to try other medicines, of which I have given several formulæ above, and if judiciously applied, after proper universals have been premised, will seldom or never fail curing a common Itch, as I have long and often experienced.

I shall close this chapter with Doctor Mead's account of this filthy distemper, which is very different from most other authors.

The Itch, says he, may justly be called an animated disease, as owing its origin to small animals. For there are certain insects, so very small as hardly to be seen without the assistance of a microscope, which deposite their eggs in the furrows of the cuticle, as in proper nests; where, by the warmth of the place, they are hatched in a short time; and the young ones, coming to full growth, penetrate into the very
cutis

cutis with their sharp heads, and gnaw and tear the fibres. Their bitings cause an intolerable itching, which brings on a necessity of scratching, whereby the part is torn, and emits a thin humour, which concretes into hard scabs, While the little worms, constantly burrowing under the cuticle, and laying their eggs in different places, spread the disease.

Hence the reason manifestly appears, why the disease is communicated by the linen, wearing-apparel, gloves, &c. which were used by infected persons. For the eggs, which had stuck to soft substances of this kind, are rubbed into the furrows of the cuticle, and are there hatched and nourished.

Now what is of greatest moment in this theory is, that the knowledge of the true cause of the disease naturally points out the cure. For neither cathartics, nor sweetners of the blood, are of any service here; the whole management consists in external applications, in order to destroy these corroding worms; and this is easily effected. Wherefore, first, let the patient go into a warm bath, and then let the parts affected be anointed every day, either with the ointment of sulphur, or the ointment with the precipitate of mercury, which is less offensive to the olfactory organs.

R 3

All

All that has been said on this subject, the Doctor informs us, may be found in the Philosophical Transactions No. 283. For in the year 1687. Doctor Giovanni Cosimo Bonomo, an ingenious physician, published a letter written by him in Italian to the celebrated Redi of Florence, concerning the worms of the human body; wherein he fully handles this subject, and gives the figures of these worms and their eggs. And when he was upon his travels in Italy ten years afterwards, having got a copy of the letter, he made an abstract of it in English, and upon his return communicated it to the Royal Society.





C H A P. XXXIX.

Of the S C U R V Y.

THE Scurvy is a depraved disposition of the whole body, from a fusion of the blood, and too intimate a division of its parts.

Arbuthnot says it is a disease impossible to be defined by words containing any simple or distinct idea; it is rather a name used to denote a multitude of symptoms, different, and sometimes opposite in their causes and cures.

It is common to the inhabitants of cold countries, and amongst those, such as inhabit marshy, fat, low, moist soils, near stagnating water, fresh or salt, invading chiefly in the winter such as are sedentary, or live upon salted and smoked flesh and fish, or quantities of unfermented farinaceous vegetables, and drink bad water; such as are hypochondriac and hysteric; and sometimes such as have taken the Peruvian bark, either in great quantities or without proper evacuations. From these causes the best rules are taken for prevention.

R 4

Its

Its symptoms are, a spontaneous lassitude or sensation of weariness, being unrefreshed by sleep, laborious breathing upon small motion, cold tumours in the legs going off and returning, sometimes paleness, or a livid colour of the countenance; spots on the skin of various colours, red, violet-coloured, yellow, livid; sometimes an ill smell in the mouth, painful and bleeding erosions of the gums, and by these the teeth grow bare and loose; hæmorrhages of all kinds, ulcers, untractable, especially in the legs, with a gangrenous appearance in the skin; the itch; a dry crusty eruption, and sometimes a small degree of leprosy in the skin; the blood, when let, black, grumous, the red part without a due consistence, the serum saline, and of a yellowish green; wandering pains in the limbs, increasing by the warmth of the bed, sometimes a feverish heat.

These symptoms proceed from an ill temperature of the blood, too thick or too thin, being of a saline constitution, either from an acid, alkaline, or muriatic cause, and, according to the cause, demands very different and sometimes opposite remedies.

The Scurvy of mariners, he well observes, is generally cured by acids, as all sorts of ripe fruits, apples, lemons, oranges, buttermilk; alkaline spirits hurt them; and acid spirits, as that of salt,

salt, does them good; when the symptoms are attended with a foetor of any kind, either in the urine, mouth, breath, with drought, heat, hæmorrhage of the gums, or of any kind, such a disease will be cured by acescent substances, as cider, &c. but none better than whey: in this Scurvy chalybeat waters are generally effectual.

If the Scurvy be entirely muriatic, proceeding from a diet of salt flesh or fish, the vegetables commonly called antiscorbutic, as water-creffes, scurvy-grass, brook-lime tempered with the juice of oranges, and lemons, may be given with success; but if there be a high degree of heat and inflammation, the hot antiscorbutics will do hurt.

If the patient be pale, cool, without thirst, with pale or natural coloured urine, with a previous diet of acescent substances, the eruptions not of a high inflammatory or livid colour, the warm antiscorbutics, as lime-water, animal diet, and animal salts, are proper.

A Scurvy or any other disease from an alkaline cause is more dangerous than from an acid one. There is great attention to be given to the condition of the mouth, gums, and teeth, &c. in the Scurvy, from which the nature and degree of the disease may be guessed at.

Alkaline

Alkaline constitutions produce phagædenic ulcers, and scaly teeth, (which is a sure symptom of an alkaline disposition) whereas acid constitutions produce flabby ulcers, corrosion and blackness of the teeth, &c. which two last plainly demonstrate an acid disposition. The stinking breaths in alkaline constitutions are to be cured only by acids.

Ten patients of an acid constitution are sooner cured than one of an alkaline constitution, because nature co-operates in alkalizing or neutralizing.

Violent purging always hurts scorbutic constitutions from what cause soever, but lenitive substances relieve. Bleeding is not proper, unless where the symptoms are urgent, and the case is inflammatory.

With regard to the cure, its best remedy is good wholesome air, and proper diet. Wherefore, as soon as a person is taken ill, if he be at sea, he should get on shore, as soon as possible, to breathe the land air; but if on land, he should go into the country for the benefit of purer, open air. And in both cases, what flesh he eats should be fresh and tender; but the greatest part of his food ought to be vegetables, both such as abound in a volatile salt, as Scurvy-grass, cresses, brooklime,

lime, and the like; and those which are of a cooling nature, as sorrel, endive, lettuce, purslain, and others of this kind. And it will be often beneficial to eat all these, or some of each sort promiscuously together. But the greatest service may be expected, as before observed, from subacid fruits, as lemons, oranges, apples, such as pearmain, pippins, non-parcils, &c. eaten frequently, upon account of their cooling and subastringent quality.

Though it has been said, that violent purging is hurtful to scorbutic constitutions, yet that is not meant to extend so far as to forbid the use of proper mercurial purges, because in many cases, the exhibition of them in moderate quantities is absolutely necessary; and therefore, in the course of the following alterative medicines, they or any other moderate purgatives may be interposed from time to time, as occasion requires.

R *Aq. alex. simp. ℥ij. elect. lenitiv. ℥ss. syr. ros. sol. ℥ij. m. f. haust. semel in septimana sumend.*

R *Chel. cancr. præp. ℥j. tartar. vitriolat. sal. nitri ana gr. v. m. f. pulv. ter in die sumend. è cochl. infus. trifolii paludosi superb. haust. ejusdem.*

Or,

R *Cons. lujulæ ℥ij. æthiop. antimonial. (ph. d. n.) ℥iij. tartar. vitriolat. ℥ij. gum. guaiac. ℥j. syr. bals. q. s.*

*q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis vel ter in die superb.
aq. bristolians. ℥ss.*

Or,

*R Cons. lujulæ ℥ij. test. ostreor. præp. sal. nitri
ana ℥ij. pulv. è tragacanth. comp. ℥ij. syr. viol. q. s.
f. elect. ut supra sumend.*

Or,

*R Aq. alex. simp. ℥ij.—n. m. syr. ex alth. ana
℥ij. nitri purificat. ℥ss. m. f. haust. omni nocte h. s.
sumend.*

Bibat aq. scarburgens. ℥ij. omni mane.

Or,

*R Sp. nitri dulc. ℥vj. balsam. guaiacin. vel tinct.
guaiacin. volat. ℥ij. m. cap. gutt. 40. vel 60. bis
tervè in die ex infus. sassaf.*

Or,

*R Cons. cynosbat. ℥iss. gum. guaiac. cinnab. an-
timon. ana ℥ij. sulphur. præcipit. ocul. cancr. ana ℥j.
syr. ex alth. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. maj. bis in
die superb. aq. calcis magis comp. ℥iv. cum æq. part.
laet. vaccini. mixt.*

In some cases, two drachms of the magnesia
alba taken every morning in a draught of warm
Bath-water, or half a drachm every eight hours
in

in half a pint of Scarborough-water, and continued for some time, proves a serviceable medicine.

A decoction of the root of the herba Britanica, or great water-dock is recommended by many, as an excellent antiscorbutic.

Or three ounces of the scorbutic juices, with a drachm of compound spirit of lavender, may be taken two or three times a day, or the scorbutic whey may be used as a common drink for a considerable time: but if these fail of success let some of the following medicaments be tried.

R Elect. lenitiv. ℥ij. hydrargyri alcalizat. sulph. præcipit. ana ℥ij. syr. ros. sol. q. s. m. f. elect. de quo cap. q. n. m. maj. singulis noctibus cum apoze-matis seq. ℔ss. cujus etiam hauriatur ℔ss. singulis auroris.

R Hydrargyri depurat. ℥iiij. aq. font. ℔iiij. coq. ad medias, solvendo sub finem tartar. solubil. ℥ij. cola. et adde sacch. alb. ℥ss. m.

Or,

R Cons. cort. aurant.—lujulæ ana ℥j. pulv. ari comp. ʒvj. sal. diuretic. ℥ij. syr. c. aur. q. s. ut f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. mane, horâ quintâ p. m. et b. s. superb. cochl. vi. succ. scorbut. vel ℥iv. infus. seq.

Or,

Or,

R Trifolii paludos. ficcāt. ʒj. heder. terrestr. ficc. ras. lign. sassaf. ana ʒss. aq. bullient. lbij. Infunde per noctem in vase clauso, et colaturæ lbj. ʒxij. adde aq. rapban. c. syr. è succo limon. ana ʒij. m.

Thirty or forty drops of the tincture of antimony may be taken two or three times a day, in half a pint of the more compound lime-water; or in some slight cases, the following infusion, in the manner of tea, may be taken as common drink.

Take of wood sorrel, two parts; agrimony, dandelion, the greater or ox-eye daisy, of each one part. Mix the ingredients together for tea as above.

Or,

R Sulphur. antimonii præcipitat. præp. calomelan. præp. ana ʒj. optimè triturentur simul, et adde gum. guaiac. pulv. ʒij. mucilag. gum. tragacanth. q. s. ut f. massa, è singul. drachm. cujus formèntur pil. xij. cap. iij. omni mane et nocte superb. lbss. decoct. lignorum vel aq. calcis mag. comp. purgando semel vel bis in septimana durante tempore curationis.

In very obstinate cases, many of the internals, prescribed in the succeeding chapter on a scrophula, may here likewise be necessary, as also, in cold scorbutic cases of long standing, the vin. antimonial. from forty to sixty or eighty drops,

two

two three or four times a day, in a draught of decoct. mercurial. magis comp. in pharm. domest. nov. and in regard to external applications, those already directed in the preceding chapter on the itch are as proper as any, or upon some particular occasions the following infessus may be very useful.

R. Rad. lapathi acut. rec. incis. ℥vi. fol. lauri, rutæ sicc. ana ℥iij. sulphur. viv. pulv. ℥iij. coq. in aq. font. cong. ij. ad medias. Ponatur liquor cum ingredientibus in vas proprium pro balneo addendo q. s. aq. calidæ, quo insideat patiens axillarum tenus, supra pulvinar fursure semiplenum, ad horæ quadrantem: repetendo omni vesperi ad v. vel vj. vices, aut diutius cavendo frigus.





C H A P. XL.

Of the SCROPHULA.

SCROPHULOUS, or Strumous Tumours; commonly called the King's Evil; are preternatural, hard, glandulous, encysted Tumours, usually of the same colour with the skin, seated principally on the sides of the neck, about the mastoeid muscles, behind the ears, and under the chin, either more or less moveable, single of the conglobate, or in clusters of the conglomerate kind: it being often observed in some of these patients, to have them thus contiguous from the ear down to the clavicle.

There are two kinds of Scrophulous Tumours; viz. such as affect only the glands in the neck, which frequently happens; and such as are more universal, or affect other parts besides the neck.

As to the prognostic, this distemper admits of an uncertain event, according to its different nature and degrees. Thus, if the disease be hereditary, or arrived to any height, the mesentery is commonly obstructed, and the patient dies

tabid: or if the joints are affected, as they generally are, with white swellings, so called, the bones are generally fouled, before the matter appears outwardly, and the ligaments rotten. No better is to be expected, when the small bones of the carpus and metacarpus, the tarsus or metatarsus are affected.

But if there appear only some glandulous swellings under the chin, or about the neck, provided they are securely situate: if they resolve not under a physical regimen and suitable application, they may be taken out by incision, or wasted by escharotics, and the patient thereby freed of the distemper.

The cure in general consists in taking especial care for a future supply of such a sweet, temperate, and wholesome chylous juice, as may cut off any future fomes for the disease, by a moderate, slender, and light diet of easy digestion, carefully avoiding all viscid aliment, as cheese, fish, pork, all salt meats, and high seasoned things, &c. as very improper. Let him drink river-water, and that boiled; but well, or other stagnating water never, and least of all snow-water. Issues are likewise beneficial to drain off the vicious humor; and a change of air in a moderate climate, not subject to great vicissitudes of

heat and cold, is often attended with good effects.

Bleeding, unless some feverish heat in the blood should arise, is in these cases not so absolutely necessary as mercurial purgation, which is to be repeated at proper intervals, according to the age, strength, and habit of the patient.

On the intermediate days of purgation, and after the designed course thereof is finished, the use of proper alteratives, (by which is meant whatever has a power of correcting this particular dyscrasy of the juices, and opening the obstructed tubes, without any sensible operation) should be entered upon :

R Calc. spongiar. milleped. præp. ana ʒiss. cinab. antimon. ʒj. ocul. cancr. nitri purific. ana ʒss. m. f. pulv. in xij. chart. dividend. sumat unam mane et hora quinta post merid. ex syr. è cort. aurant.

R Elect. lenitiv. ʒj. crystall. tartar. ʒiiij. gum. guaiac. ʒiss. rhab. ʒj. ol. n. m. gutt. iiij. syr. ros. sol. q. s. f. elect. de quô sumat q. n. m. quarto vel quinto quoque die mane.

Or,

R Spongiæ ust. ʒj. nitri, corallin. sacch. alb. ana ʒss. m. f. pulv.

Doctor

Of the SCROPHULA. 259

Doctor Mead ordered this powder to be taken twice a day, with three or four glasses of aq. calcis minus comp. along with each dose: if the patient was much emaciated, the lime water was mixed with an equal quantity of milk.

R Calomel. præp. gr. x. cons. cynosb. syr. samb. dilut. q. s. f. bolus b. s. f. et postero mane cap. pil. purg. seq.

R Pil. è colocynth. cum aloë ʒj. tart. vitriolat. gr. v. syr. ros. sol. q. s. f. pil. iv.

Repetantur bolus et pilulæ singulis quintis diebus.

R Spong. calcinat. subtiliss. pulv. cinnab. antimon. ana gr. xv. ad ʒj. conf. alkerm. q. s. m. f. bolus, sumend. b. s. noct. a purgatione liberis.

Bibat etiam aq. calcis mag. comp. ʒiv. mane et hora quinta post meridiem.

Or,

R Calomel. gr. xv. campb. gr. v. conf. ros. q. s. f. bol. b. s. f. cum potione cathart. ex infus. senæ, manna, &c. mane seq.

R Spong. ust. ʒss. tartar. vitriolat. gr. xv. balsam. sulph. simp. gutt. x. syr. simp. q. s. f. bolus bis die sumend. superbib. aq. marinæ ℥ss.

S 2

Or,

Or,

R Spongiæ (mare olentis) ustæ ʒj. cons. è cort. aurant. ʒvj. nitri crud. ʒij. syr. croci q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis in die superb. aq. marinæ lbs.

Or,

R Spong. calcinat. pulv. viperar. ana ʒj. rhab. gr. v. syr. balsam. q. s. f. bolus bis in die sumend. superb. aq. calc. min. comp. ʒiij. per se vel cum part. æq. lact. vaccin. rec. calidè.

R Spongiæ ustæ, lap. spongiæ, æthiop. antimonialis, (ph. d. n.) resin. guaiaci, salis ammoniaci ana ʒij. m. f. pulvis. Dos. adultis ʒss. ad ʒij. bis in die ex aliquo syrupo, superb. haust. infus. sassafras, vel decoct. lignorum, seu decoct. mercurial. magis comp. in pharm. dom. nov.

The fresh flesh of vipers powdered, to the quantity of half a drachm, two or three times a day, is strongly recommended by some, in scrophulous, leprous, and other obstinate chronic disorders.

R Tinct. cantharid. ʒss. camphor. ʒj. m. f. solutio, cujus cap. gutt. xv. xx. vel xxv. omni mane et vesp. ex cyatho aq. font. tepid.

If the constitution be very gross or phlegmatic, and the patient not hectic :

R Cons.

R Cons. flaved. aurant. ℥i. æthiop. antimon. ℥ss.
milleped. præp. rad. ari pulv. chalyb. cum sulph.
parat. tartar. vitriolat. ana ℥ij. syr. croci q. s. f.
elect. cap. q. n. m. maj. mane et vesperi superb. aq.
marinæ ℥iv.

Bibat etiam aq. marinæ q. s. ad alvum bis quo-
tidie movendam.

Or,

R Sulphur. antimon. præcip. calomel. ana gr. i.
terantur bene in mortario vitreo; dein addas aloës
opt. gr. iv. conservæ alicujus q. s. f. pil. j. omni
nocte h. s. f.

To a strong child of about six years old, I
have given the following powders and diet-drink
with success.

R Calomel. scammon. pulv. ana gr. vj. m. f. pulv.
è syr. cort. aurant. sumend. et bis in septimana repe-
tend. ad vj. vices.

R Æthiop. min. gr. x. spongiæ ust. milleped.
præp. ana gr. v. m. f. pulv. bis in die sumend. cum
syrupo prædicto.

R Fol. tussilag. sicc. ℥ij. lign. santal. citrin. ℥j.
guaiac. sassaf. rad. chinæ, sarsæ, glycyrrhiz. sem.
coriandr. ana ℥ss. passul. sol. exacinat. ℥ij. coquan-
tur in cerevisiæ novæ ten. non lupulatæ cong. iss. ad

S 3

cong.

cong. j. in colatura suspendantur antimon. crud. crassè pulv. et in nodulo ligat. ℥ij. post debitam fermentationem (ope spumæ cerevisiæ) bibat copiose pro potu ordinario.

In some obstinate cases, mercurial and antimonial vomits and purges are required, such as tartar. emetic. mercur. emetic. flavus, vin. antimonial. &c. the last of which may likewise be taken as an alterative from twenty to fifty or sixty drops, two, three, or four times a day in a glass of wine and water, or any other proper vehicle. Besides sea-water, and tincture of cantharides, as above directed, and the other prescribed medicines, a long continued use of the scorbutic juices alone, after proper evacuations, has sometimes proved very beneficial.

In regard to external applications in the cure of Strumous Tumours, I have purposely avoided saying any thing about them in this place, as being more immediately the surgeon's province.

The tinct. cantharidum, and many other of the above medicaments prescribed for the Scrophula, are likewise well calculated for the cure of the leprosy.



C H A P. XLI.

Of the STONE and GRAVEL.

THE Stone is an aggregate of many of the harder parts of the urine, either in the kidneys, ureters, or bladder, pent up by reason of the straitness of the ducts,

The material cause of a stone in the kidney is originally in the natural composition of the urine, the elementary or more simple parts of which, are water, salt, earth, and a very small portion of sulphur. In order therefore to form a calculous concretion, there is no change of substance in the constituent parts of the urine required, but only a separation of the saline and some earthy particles of it from the fluid, and such an intimate cohesion of these solid corpuscles thereupon, as not to be disunited or dissolved again by any subsequent afflux of urine upon them.

Both these accidents will happen, if either the salts are in such great abundance in the urine,
S 4
that

that they cannot pass through the exceeding small ducts that form the papillæ, or if they are hindered from moving through them by any viscid matter that is separated along with them, and so unites them together; or if these ducts themselves are so much compressed or contracted, as not to admit the salts through their cavities. For in all these circumstances the saline lymph will stagnate at the papillæ, whereby the salts will be brought too near one another; which being corpuscles of very great attractive powers, they will be more strongly attracted by each other than by the fluid in which they are suspended, and consequently will separate from it, and unite in one solid substance.

That any of these three causes may singly produce such a concrete, if they exist in the degree laid down, is proved from the nature of salts in general, when in *fluore*, and the consequences that must follow from their being brought too much within the sphere of each others activity; more particularly from the very powerful attractive nature of those, of which the Stone consists.

However it is reasonable to think, that a *nucleus* of a firm consistence is seldom formed by the first or second cause, without the concurrence

rence of the last; as on the other hand, that the last alone will produce one. For though there should be an over large quantity of salts in the urine, or if an usual quantity should be enveloped in a viscid matter, yet if the urinary ducts are of a natural dimension, they would not stagnate at the papillæ, unless these qualities were in a very great degree; but would be protruded through their orifices by the force and weight of the next urine flowing upon them: whereas if these ducts should be much contracted, even a natural proportion of salts would stagnate there. And I think it is plainly proved, that a *nucleus* is formed more from a fault of the kidney itself, than from the qualities of the urine; in that one kidney only is generally affected, whilst the other remains free. For if the fault lay as much in the urine, they would both be affected alike, the urine separated by both kidneys necessarily partaking of the same qualities. However, that the two first are concomitant causes, and very much contribute towards the generation of a stone is highly probable; and it is almost certain, that a fabulous sediment, or what is called the Gravel, may owe its origin to either of these causes singly.

The chief and most common procatactic causes of the Stone, may be comprehended in
the

the following observations, viz. that those persons who make spirituous liquors their constant drink, and use them too plentifully; or those who have weak stomachs, or live upon food that abounds with viscid juices, such as cheese, bad milk, fish, pork, &c. or those who lead an unactive and sedentary life, are, above all others, most afflicted with this distemper. And that the urine of such persons must necessarily be overstocked with salts, or with a tenacious viscid matter, or that the channels of the kidneys will be too much straitned or compressed according as either of these causes prevail, might easily appear upon examination.

Many other errors in the non-naturals which are reckoned by writers among the procatactic causes of this disease, are included in the foregoing observations, or may be accounted for the same way.

The pain which arises from a Stone in the kidneys, says Lommius, is thus known: a very sharp pungent pain falls upon the kidneys, and continues fixed there, except that it sometimes runs through the ilia to the coxendix or the nearest testicle. There is no tumour outwardly: the spine is difficultly bent: the leg on the same side with the affected kidney is in some persons contracted, and in others benumbed: there is a frequent

frequent belching and a great aversion to food : when the pains are very great, there is a vomiting, first of phlegm, afterwards of yellow, and at last of greenish bile, after which the pains abate : the belly is costive, and pressing upon the kidneys, either by its fæces or flatulency, it augments the pain ; but if by chance it be loosened, it voids bilious excrements. If the patient either lie on the part aggrieved, or is empty of food, the pains are alleviated ; but if he lie on the contrary side, or if the food, which is taken in, begin to descend into the intestines, they are greatly increased.

The urine is at first clear, and sometimes bloody, and, as the pain increases, is sometimes wholly suppressed ; but afterwards it becomes thick, with a sandy or gravelly sediment, and sometimes small Stones and a thick viscid matter are discharged along with the urine.

Mr. Sharp observes, that small Stones and Gravel are frequently voided without pain, but sometimes they collect and become very large in the kidneys, in which case a fit of the Stone in that part is the cure, from the inflammation and pain occasioning convulsive twitches, which at last expel them. The ureters being very narrow, as they run over the psoas muscle, and also at their entrance into the bladder, make the movement
of

of the Stone very painful and difficult in those parts, but there is seldom so much trouble after the first fit, for when once they have been dilated they generally continue so.

He says, when once a stone has acquired a moderate size in the bladder, it usually occasions the following complaints: frequent inclination to make water, excessive pain in voiding it drop by drop, and sometimes a sudden stoppage of it if discharged in a stream; after urining great torture in the glans penis, which lasts one, two, or three minutes; and in most constitutions the violent straining makes the rectum contract, and expel its excrements, or if it be empty occasions a tenesmus, which is sometimes accompanied with a prolapsus ani; the urine is often tinged with blood from a rupture of the vessels, and sometimes pure blood itself is discharged; sometimes the urine is very clear, but frequently there are great quantities of slimy sediment deposited at the bottom of it, which is no other than a preternatural separation of the mucilage of the bladder, but has been often mistaken for pus, whence has arose an opinion that ulcers of the bladder are common, tho' in fact the distemper is very rare.

As the nephritic paroxysm has been already described in the former part of this chapter, I shall
here

here take notice of the Nephritis or genuine Inflammation of the Kidney, which resembles a nephritic paroxysm in most points, but may be known from the acute fever that constantly attends it, and from the reversed condition of the urine, which in this disease is red and flammeous at the beginning; but when the Inflammation is at the greatest height, it becomes aqueous and limpid, whereas in the nephritic paroxysm it is just the contrary.

Nephritic pains from a stone in the kidneys or ureters are dangerous, causing fevers, inflammations, suppression of urine, ulcers, &c. The pain protracted beyond seven days, a pulsation, chilness often and irregularly returning, a heaviness and stupor in the part, are signs of making of matter, which when made will appear in the urine. If the urine long continues pale and limpid, it is a bad omen: but if it becomes thicker and the pain abates, it shews that the fit is going off. But if the pain continues, notwithstanding the use of proper remedies, or even if a sudden remission of the pain should happen, with cold sweats, a weak and intermitting pulse, and hiccough, no urine, or in small quantity, black and foetid; these are signs of a mortification and approaching death.

After plentiful bleeding, and carefully avoiding all stimulating diuretics, which in the beginning
of

270 *Of the STONE and GRAVEL.*

of the fit will increase the disease, the expulsion of the obstructing cause must be promoted by soft diluting liquors drank plentifully, by emollient clysters, by bathing and outward fomentations, and by opiates which relax the fibres; these liquors, Arbuthnot says, must be swallowed down notwithstanding the continual vomiting; for vomiting is the instrument of nature to promote the expulsion of the Stone, Gravel, or other obstructing cause.

Pitcairn observes, that the cure of a nephritic pain, and stoppage of urine in the kidneys, is different in the fit, from what it is when the fit is over. I shall begin with the former: If therefore the patient is plethoric and strong, or the pain, which is the most urgent symptom, be any way considerable, blood must immediately be drawn from the arm, which will abate not only the pain, but likewise the feverish heat, inflammation, thirst, and the rest of the symptoms that usually attend nephritic disorders.

Mittatur sanguis è brachio ad ℥xij. et si ingravescat vel persisterit dolor, repetatur venæsectio.

R Decoct. comm. pro clystere ℥x. ol. lini ℥iv. syr. è spin. c. ℥iij. sal. gemm. ℥ss. m. f. enema post venæsectionem injiciend.

R Sperm.

Of the STONE and GRAVEL. 271

Rk Sperm. cet. solut. ʒss. aq. alex. simp. ʒiss. n. m. syr. ex alth. ana ʒiij. tinct. thebaic. gutt. x. nitri purific. gr. xv. m. f. haust. post rejectum enema sumend. et sexta quaque hora repetend. sine tinct. thebaic.

Rk Emulsion. comm. sine sacchar. et cum gum. arabic. dup. quant. parat. ʒxiiij. aq. n. m. ʒij. syr. ex alth. ʒj. nitri purif. ʒiss. m. f. emulsio cujus bibat ʒiv. tepid. intra horas tres post assumptum haustum præscript. et deinceps sextis horis inter haustus mediis temporibus.

If the pain still continues, more blood must be drawn off, and the clyster repeated, or if it doth not operate sufficiently, the following purgative should be exhibited.

Rk Mann. ʒj. sal. rupellens. ʒij. solv. in aq. al. simp. ʒij. col. adde aq. n. m. syr. ros. sol. ana ʒss. m. f. potio sumenda pro re nata.

Rk Sp. cet. ʒj. ol. amygd. aq. al. simp. ana ʒvi.— n. m. syr. ex alth. ana ʒiij. mucilag. gum. arabic. ʒj. nitri gr. xv. m. f. haust. sextis horis post operat. catharsis sumend.

Pergat etiam in usu emulsion. præscript. haust. boris intermed.

But if the pain should still increase, or remain, more blood must be taken away, and one of the following anodyne clysters administered.

Rk Ol.

272 *Of the STONE and GRAVEL.*

R. Ol. lini ℥vj. decoct. com. pro clyst. ℥iij. tinct. thebaic. gutt. 60. m. f. enema, injiciend. post v. f.

R. Ol. lini, lact. vaccin. ana ℥iv. opii crud. gr. iij. m. f. enema.

R. Ol. amygdal. aq. al. simp. ana ℥vi.—n. m. syr. ex althæa ana ℥ij. nitri ℥j. gum. arabic. pulv. ʒss. tinct. thebaic. gutt. v. m. f. haust. sexta quaque hora sumend. cum emulsion. præscript. inter haust.

Pitcairn observes, that if very little sand comes away, and from the fixed and great pain, and a sense of weight, it is probable, that the Stone is larger than ordinary, after the bath has been tried to no purpose, a vomit of vin. antimonial. ought to be given : for by the concussion occasioned by vomiting, and by the violent and frequent contraction of the muscles of the abdomen in vomiting, it may happen, that the Stone may be dislodged ; and that which at first stuck in the ureters may be shook off into the bladder.

But since it is impossible to know how large or pointed the Stone may be, if therefore an emetic, upon that or any other account, cannot be admitted with safety, or if it avails little when given, then recourse must be had to purges : after farther bleeding therefore in this case, the repetition

tion

tion of the anodyne clyster, and the use of a warm bath,

R Calomel. oeties sublimat. et recenter lævigat. gr. viij. vel. x. tinct. thebaic. gutt. v. elect. è scordia q. s. m. f. bolus sumend. quamprimum post usum balnei tepidi.

R Infus. senæ ʒij. mannæ, syr. ros. sol. ana ʒss. sal. rupell. ʒiss. aq. n. m. ʒiij. sp. lav. c. ʒss. m. f. potio sumenda post tres horas, et pro re nata repetend. cum bolo.

Applicetur etiam vesica bubula, aqua calida semiplena, parti dolenti.

This method of bleeding, opening anodyne clysters, warm bathing, oily balsamic draughts, &c. should be continued during the violence of the pain; and towards the end of the fit, even when the pain begins to cease, should be given a draught or bolus of a scruple or half a drachm of sperma ceti, twice or thrice a day for some short time, to which may be added (if the patient is faint and low from the disease and the preceding evacuations) a scruple of confect. cardiac: after which, for some little time longer, the following bolus and julap may be taken.

R Cinnab. antimon. ʒss. sp. ceti gr. xv. syr. balsam. q. s. f. bolus sumend. hora undecima ante meridiem, et h. s. quotidie superb. cochl. iv. julap. seq.

274 *Of the STONE and GRAVEL.*

*R Aq. alex. simp. ℥v.—cinnam. simp.—n. m. ana
℥iss. nitri purif. ℥ss. sacch. alb. q. s. m. f. julap.*

The liquors, proper in this disease, are whey, and in a great feverish heat, buttermilk, barley-water, emulsions, the decoction for syrup of marshmallows sweetned with honey, &c.

After the fit is off, in order to prevent a return,

R Sapon. hispanie. ℥j. f. pilulæ ex singulis drachmis x. cap. v. vel plures, si ventriculus ferat, mane et vesperi quotidie superb. aq. calcis ex testis ostrear. calcinatis parat. ℥iv.

The proportion is one gallon of boiling water to a pound of calcined oyster-shells; it should be made in an earthen vessel, and the water suffered to stand at least four hours, stirring them well together once or twice during that time.

Mr. Sharp says, to prevent the violence and frequent returns of the fits of the Stone, bleeding and gentle purging with manna are beneficial; abstaining also from malt-liquors and excess of eating and drinking is very serviceable; but the milk-diet and honey are the greatest preventives not only of inflammation, but perhaps sometimes too of the farther accretion of the Stone.

Pitcairn,

Pitcairn, in a violent fit of the Stone in the kidneys and bladder, prescribes as follows :

R Decoct. pro clyster. ℥viij. in quo solve elect. lenit. ℥j. vin. emet. ol. chamæm. ana ʒvj. m. f. clyster. Et post redditum enema, exhibe ol. terebinth. ætherial. ʒiss. laud. liq. ℥j. mell. opt. ʒiij. dissolve in vin. alb. gall. ʒiv. pro haustu. Post paroxysmum capiat singulis mensibus per octo dies manè jejuno stomacho ol. æther. terebinth. ʒss. mellis ʒj. eodem modo quo ante exhibitum fuit : et impedit paroxysmum. Sæpe probatum est.

Some of the following forms are likewise very useful in nephritic pains.

R Decoct. comm. ℥x. mell. solutiv. ol. lini ana ʒij. terebinth. venet. in vitell. ov. solut. ʒss. m. f. enema quamprimum post. v. s. injiciend.

R Amygd. dulc. excort. ʒij. contusis affund. sensim aq. font. tepesact. lbj. Colaturæ add. aq. cinnam. simp. ʒij. f. emulsio.

R Emuls. præf. ʒiij. mann. elect. ʒj. m. f. haust. statim post enema redditum sumend.

R Emuls. ejusdem ʒiij. gum. arabic. pulv. ʒj. syr. ex. alth. ʒiij. m. f. haust. sextis horis sumend.

276 Of the STONE and GRAVEL.

Or,

Rx Ol. amygdal. ℥ij. mann. elect. aq. cinnam. simp. ana ℥iss. m. cap. singulis vel alternis horis cochl. ij. superb. cochl. ij. vel iij. mixtur. seq.

Rx Aq. al. simp. ℥iv.—cinnam. simp. ℥j. n. m. ℥vj. nitri purificat. ℥j. syr. ex alth. ℥j. m. ad usum.

Or,

Rx Infus. senæ ℥ij. mann. opt. ℥j. ol. amygd. ℥vj. aq. n. m. ℥ij. m. f. potio mane sumend.

Rx Sp. ceti solut. ℥iij. aq. al. simp. ℥vj.—n. m. syr. ex alth. ana ℥j. sp. nitri dulc. ℥ij. m. cap. cochl. iij. vel iv. ter quaterve in die.

Or,

Rx Sapon. amygdal. ℥ss. solve in aq. bord. tepid. ℥xij. add. aq. n. m. syr. ex alth. ana ℥j. sp. nitri dulc. ℥ij. m. cap. cochl. vj. quartâ quâque horâ.

Rx Aq. al. simp. ℥iss.—n. m. ol. amygdal. ana ℥ss. sp. nitri dulc. ℥j. pil. saponac. ℥ss. syr. ex alth. ℥iij. m. f. haust. b. s. s. et pro re nata repetend.

If the vomiting, which is common in this disease, either continues too long, or is so violent that nothing can be retained in the stomach, recourse must be had to some of the antiemetic medicines in the chapter on a nausea and vomiting, or the following mixture, which will both abate the vomiting,

Of the STONE and GRAVEL. 277

miting, and in a suppression of urine, promote its discharge; after bleeding therefore, and the administration of an emollient opening clyster,

R Sal. absinth. ʒj. succ. limon. ʒiss. aq. menth. vulg. simp.—cinnam. simp. ana ʒij.—n. m. ʒiss. sp. nitri dulc. ʒj. tinēt. thebaic. gutt. 40. syr. ex althæâ ʒvj. f. mixt. cujus cap. cochl. ij. secunda quaque hora.

The purging waters with manna alone, or with manna and purging salts, repeated at proper distances, is a useful purgative in nephritic complaints.

Though the too plentiful use of forcible diuretics in nephritic pains is in general justly condemned in practice, yet there are some particular cases, especially in cold phlegmatic constitutions, that require the more powerful and stimulating medicines, in order to promote and increase a due and proper excretion of urine, slime, gravel, &c.

R Bals. copaib. sperm. ceti, vit. ov. solut. ana ʒij. aq. alex. simp. ʒvj.—raphan. comp. ʒij. sp. nitri dulc. ʒij. tinēt. cantbarid. ʒj. pil. saponac. ʒss. syr. ex alth. ʒj. m. cap. cochl. iiij. omni nocte et mane.

R Tinēt. cantbarid. ʒij. camphor. ʒj. fiat solutio camph. et adde balsam. copaib. ʒij. m. cap. gutt. xx. ad xxx. vel xxxx. ter in die è cochl. syrupi althææ, superbibend. haust. decoēt. pro syrupo dicto.

278 Of the STONE and GRAVEL.

In a nephritic colic, after bleeding and a proper emollient clyster,

R *Aq. menth. vulg. simp. elix. nephritic. (in pharm. dom. nov.) ana ℥i. olei amygdal. syr. ex alth. ana ℥ss. pil. saponac. gr. x. m. f. haust. statim sumend.*

Or,

R *Vini senati (ph. d. n.) ℥ij. gum. arabic. pulv. ℥ss. ol. amygd. syr. ex althæa ana ℥ss. sp. nitri dulc. gutt. xxx. m. f. haust.*

R *Inf. senæ ℥iiij. mann. ℥iss. tinct. senæ ℥ii. elix. paregor. (in ph. dom. nov.) ℥ss. sp. nitri dulc. ℥ij. f. mixt. cap. cochl. ij. intra horas tres post assumptum haustum præscript. secundis, tertiis, vel quartis horis, donec alvus bis vel ter dejecerit.*

If the pain or vomiting still continues,

R *Aq. alex. simp. ℥iiij. cinnam. simp. elix. nephrit. prædict. ana ℥ij. sal. absinth. ℥j. succ. limon. syr. ejusdem ana ℥ss. sp. nitri dulc. ℥j. m. cap. cochl. ij. tertiis vel quartis horis.*

R *Sp. ceti sol. ℥j. conf. card. gr. xv. nitri purific. gr. v. aq. al. simp. ℥iss. —menth. pip. spir. ℥iiij. tinct. thebaic. gutt. xv. syr. è mecon. ℥ij. m. f. haust. sumend. h. f. vel citiùs, si urgeat dolor.*

In a nephritic colic, from a cold cause, and in aged people, the extract of juniper taken to the quantity

quantity of a nutmeg, two, three, or four times a day, is of great utility.

When a fit of the Stone or Gravel is intirely removed, in order to prevent its frequent returns, some of the following remedies may be tried at certain intervals.

R *Pulp. casia rec. ʒj. bals. copaib. ʒss. pulv. è tragac. c. nitri ana ʒiij. rhabarb. ʒij. syr. ex alth. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. jugland. omni nocte h. s.*

Or,

R *Mellis opt. ʒiss. gum. arabic. pulv. ʒss. sp. ceti ʒij. sal. nitri ʒj. ol. n. m. essent. gutt. vj. syr. ex alth. q. s. f. elect. molle, cujus cap. cochl. modic. bis vel ter in die superb. haust. apoz. seq.*

R *Rad. althææ rec. incis. ʒij. — liquirit. incis. ʒj. coq. leniter in aquæ lbij. ad lbj. ʒxij. Colaturæ add. aq. juniper. c. ʒij. mannæ ʒj. m. f. apozem.*

R *Elect. lenitiv. ʒij. terebinth. ven. (vit. ov. sol.) ʒvi. testar. ovor. præp. ʒss. nitri ʒij. rhei ʒi. syr. ex alth. q. s. m. cap. ʒi. bis in die cum infus. rad. althææ melle edulcorat.*

Or,

R *Sapon. hispanic. ʒiij. test. ovor. calcinat. milleped. præp. ana ʒij. sal. vol. succin. ʒss. croci pulv. ʒj. bals. copaib. q. s. m. f. pil. med. cap. iv. bis in die cum aq. pyrmont. lbss.*

T 4

Or,

280 Of the STONE and GRAVEL.

Or,

R Farin. avenac. cochl. ij. aq. font. lbiss. vel q. s. infunde frigidè per horas duodecim sæpè agitando; colaturæ claræ lbj. adde mellis anglic. opt. cochl. ij. m. cap. dimid. b. s. et reliq. mane seq. quotidie.

In cold constitutions, or persons advanced in years, the following wine may be serviceable.

R Bacc. juniper. rad. liquiritiæ ana ʒj. rhei, sem. dauci si v. ana ʒiij. rad. raph. rust. sem. sinap. ana ʒij. sal. tartar. ʒi. croci ʒij. vini albi hisp. lbij. sp. nitri dulc. ʒss. Digere, et cola. Dos. ʒij. (præmissis præmittendis) bis vel ter in die.

Before the close of this chapter, I think it proper to communicate to the world the celebrated Lithontriptic or Stone Dissolvent Medicine of Dr. Chittick; together with the regimen, &c. he recommends during its use.

The medicine smells of Tansie but I suppose only to disguise it I suppose a little of an decoction of Tansie is added to Tansie may be put in a water with ʒ salt of tartar.
Take one ounce of the salt of tartar, and dissolve it in a pint and a half of boiling rain water; then pour it on two ounces and a half of lime, hot from the kiln: take thirty drops of this infusion in a pint of broth, made of the leanest veal, having first been put into a wide pan, that every particle of the fat may be skimmed off.

See Blackrie upon the Stone

This

This Lithontriptic Lixivium should be made in a glazed earthen vessel, and suffered to remain in infusion twenty-four hours, stirring it now and then, and afterwards filtrate it for use.

I have prepared it only with half the quantity of water.

This is Dr. Chittick's famous medicine for dissolving the Stone in the bladder. His method of administering it is as follows. He orders two pounds of a crag end of a neck of veal to be boiled in five quarts of water, till they are reduced to three, and each of his patients to send him, in a tin-bottle, pad-locked, to prevent, as he himself acknowledges, curious people from prying into his secrets, three pints of this broth, free from fat, and other impurities, every day; for the opening of which bottle he keeps one, and the patient another key. This broth he returns with the medicine in it, and directs the whole to be taken in the day, one pint in the morning fasting, by a little at a time, so as to be an hour in taking the whole pint, fasting two hours afterwards, the second pint at noon, and the last pint in the evening, in like manner fasting two hours after each.

He also directs his patients to eat no salt meat, nor so much as salt with their meat; no
fat

fat of any kind, neither butter, cream, nor any sort of milk, unless skimmed; he likewise forbids cheese, fish, eggs and all sorts of sauce, all tarts, pastry, fruits and vegetables, except turnips, potatoes, and boiled onions, and all these without sauce, and at the same time directs potatoes to be taken but very sparingly.

As to drinks, he prohibits all acids, and every thing that has the least tendency to acidity, as wine, beer, cyder, perry, and all other fermented liquors. He allows only water with a little brandy in it.

He permits his patients to eat beef, mutton, lamb, veal, ducks, chickens, and rabbits, without any sauce but their own gravy.

He also recommends such exercise only, as can be taken without pain.

He tells his patients, that if they expect benefit from his medicine, they must persevere in the use of it, and punctually follow his directions for a considerable time, three, four, five, and even six months; which if they do, he makes no doubt of their cure; and as a proof that his confidence is well founded, he wishes every person who applies to him for relief, would be searched, that the existence of a Stone
 2 may,

may be ascertained, before he enters upon his course, and says, if afterwards, upon repeating the experiment, a Stone is still found remaining, that he desires nothing for his pains.

Though thirty drops of this Lixivium have been mentioned as a proper quantity to be taken three times a day, yet the precise dose of such an acrid medicine can never be ascertained, but must be regulated by the sensation it gives, and the effects it produces: for if the sensation which it gives, is very troublesome and painful, the dose must be less, but if otherwise, more, as some degree of painful irritation is necessary in order to effect the solution of a calculous concretion, and therefore great regard ought to be had to the different constitutions of the patients; and their different degrees of sensibility in taking such acrid substances should likewise be carefully attended to.



C H A P. XLII.

Of a D I A B E T E S.

A Diabetes, which is a disease of the liver, and not of the kidneys, is a profusion of urine, with a colliquation of the whole body.

Sydenham says, in a Diabetes the juices brought into the blood go off by urine, crude and undigested, whence the strength gradually sinks, the body wastes, and its substance is as it were drained out by this passage, with a thirst, heat of the bowels, a swelling of the loins and hips, and the frequent spitting of frothy spittle.

He likewise says, the same things are to be prescribed as in the fluor albus, omitting only bleeding and purging.

*R Cort. peruv. terr. japon. colcothar. vitrioli, ana
℥ss. conf. ros. r. parum, syr. è mecon. q. s. f. bol. sex-
tis horis sumend. superb. haust. aq. bristol. vel tinct.
ros. r. acidulat. seu decoct. antihætic. (pb. d. n.)*

Or,

*R Cort. peruv. ℥j. rhab. gr. viij. oliban. terr. ja-
pon.*

pon. chalyb. cum acet. parat. ana gr. v. sal. martis gr. iij. extract. theb. gr. j. syr. è mecon. q. s. f. bolus sing. noct. et auroris sumend. sed è bolo matutino detrakatur. extr. thebaic.

Or,

R Extr. cort. peruv. ℥j. corall. r. præp. gr. xv. alum. rup. gr. v. syr. balsam. q. s. f. bol. bis in die sumend. superb. ℥iv. julap. seq.

R Gum. arabic. ℥j. solve in aq. calcis ℔j. ℥xij. adde aq. cinnam. spir. ℥ij. syr. è mecon. ℥j. m. f. julap.

Omni mane post bolum matutin. cap. partitis vicibus ampullam. aq. spadane.

Or,

R Cort. peruv. ℥ss. pul. è tragac. c. terr. japon. ana ℥ij. oliban. chalyb. c. acet. parat. ana ℥ij. conf. ros. r. ℥ss. syr. è mecon. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. singulis auroris superb. partitis vicibus ampullam aq. spadane.

Sumat etiam eandem quantitatem elect. singulis noctibus superbib. haust. seq.

R Aq. calcis ℥ij.—cinnam. spir. syr. cydon. ana ℥ij. extract. thebaic. gr. j. m. f. haust.

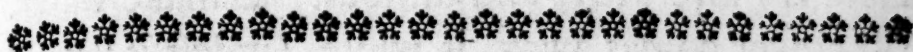
Or,

Or,

R Gum. arabic. pulv. ʒij. aq. calcis ʒiij. extr. thebaic. gr. j. syr. cydon. ʒij. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

Or, instead of the above recited medicines, let the patient take a quarter of a pint of the serum aluminosum three or four times a day.

Let the patient take for his common drink Bristol water, which is a natural lime water, tincture of roses, or the white decoction with isinglass dissolved therein, and his diet should be such as will give a greater consistence and cohesion to the parts of the serum; that is, all viscid and mucilaginous substances which check a too great solution of the blood: such as have already been directed in other places.



C H A P. XLIII.

Of ULCERS in the KIDNIES and
BLADDER.

AN Ulcer is usually defined a solution of continuity in any part of the body, arising from some sharp humour eating into, and corrupting the frame or texture thereof.

An Ulcer in the Kidnies and Bladder may proceed from some other causes besides the stone; as from a broken abscess, after a suppurated inflammation, from an acrimony of the humours corroding those parts, and which generally produces bloody urine, &c. but the most common cause is from a sharp or pointed stone.

Between Ulcers in the Kidnies and Bladder, says *Lommius*, there is this difference: when the Kidnies are ulcerated, there is not so much difficulty in making water, and what is worn off from the Kidnies is red, or thin caruncles are cast off, or filaments like hair; there is also less pain, and blood is oftener discharged, both in greater quantities, and more intimately mixed with the urine. But in an Ulcer of the Bladder,
there

288 *Of ULCERS in the KIDNIES, &c.*

there is more desire and difficulty to make water. Whatever comes away, is white, (unless it should descend hither from the Kidnies) and the pains are more violent; there is a less quantity of blood, and less mixed with the urine, discharged. Farther, if the Ulcer be in the ureter, the urine is thick, participating either of blood or pus, which swims in the urine under the appearance of hairs. In this case pellicles and a certain furfuraceous substance are likewise discharged; but the pain is fixed between the Kidnies and the pubes.

Pus discharged with the urine, if considered alone, is no absolute sign of an abscess or ulcer in the Kidney; since it may come from the ureters or bladder, affected in the same manner. When matter distills immediately from an ulcer of the Kidnies, it is never intimately blended with the urine; but soon after it is discharged, appears at the bottom of the vessel, separated from the urine. Matter from the bladder is much more tenacious and glutinous, and directly subsides like slime to the bottom of the urinal; but matter from the Kidnies appears more loose and fluctuating.

Ulcers in the Kidnies, and other passages of the urine are more readily healed, than those in the Bladder, which in old persons are never cured,

Of ULCERS in the KIDNIES, &c. 289

cured, and in others very difficultly. However the following or like medicines may be tried.

Bleeding and lenient purgatives having been premised, if necessary,

R Balsam. traumatic. ʒvj. tinct. cantbarid. ʒij. m. cap. gutt. xxx. vel xl. ter in die in cochl. parvul. sacchar. alb. pulv. superb. haustum decoct. pro syrupo ex althæa.

These drops having been taken a proper time, in order to cleanse and deterge the Ulcer, increasing or lessening their quantity, as occasion requires; let the following pills and decoction be used for a considerable length of time.

R Balsam. gileadens. tereb. è chio. ana ʒij. myrrh. mastich. bals. tolutan. sang. dracon. ana ʒj. balsam. peruv. q. s. f. pil. mediocr. cap. iiij. vel v. ter in die superb. ʒiv. decoct. seq.

R Summit. abietis sicc. ʒj. coq. in aq. font. lbiv. ad lbij. addendo sub finem coctionis fol. bederæ terr. sicc. ʒss. col. et adde sacch. alb. q. s. ad gratum saporem, m. cujus etiam bibat haust. subindè.



C H A P. XLIV.

Of the DISEASES of WOMEN.

Of a CHLOROSIS, and Suppression of
the MENSES.

A Chlorosis, or the Green Sicknefs, otherwise called febris alba, febris amatoria, morbus virgineus, and icterus albus, is defined an obstruction in the uterine vessels of young females, under or about the time of puberty, attended with a viscidty of the juices, paleness, or a fallow green colour of the face and skin, a livid circle about the eyes, a laziness, inactivity, which is both the cause and symptom of the disease; a quick pulse, often emulating that of a hectic fever, palpitation of the heart, difficulty of breathing upon the least motion, sometimes a fulness, dizziness of the head, a nausea, pica, or malacia, proceeding from an acidity in the stomach, unnatural hæmorrhages from the mouth, nose, and other parts, hysteric symptoms.

When such women as are neither in years, pregnant, nor capable of giving suck, have their
Menses

Menses at longer intervals, or in less quantity than usual, those discharges are said to be obstructed: but when no signs thereof appear at the expected period, or intermediate spaces, they are then very properly said to be totally suppressed.

The common cause of the stoppage of the menstrual discharges is the blood's lensor; whereby this fluid becomes incapable of forcing the sphincters of the ducts, destined by nature for this evacuation. For it is not from the bursted arteries of the uterus, which is the common opinion, that the blood issues every month, but from vessels peculiarly appropriated to this office. And this lensor, or thickness of the blood, changes the lively colour of the face into a greenish pale and wan complexion.

A long Suppression of the Menses lays the foundation for many violent diseases, as of madness, melancholy, epilepsy, palsy, dimness of sight, cough, difficult respiration, hysteric fits, hard tumors of the viscera, dropsy, gout, palpitation of the heart, syncope, and the like.

Arbutnot says, what is to be considered in this case, is chiefly, if there be a sufficient fulness or deficiency of blood; different methods are to be taken, in those two cases: bleeding, which may

relieve in the first case, will do hurt in the second; motion, exercise, frictions, bathings, clysters, fumigations often repeated are very beneficial.

Saponaceous, aromatic, and such substances likewise, as abound with volatile oily salts, are proper.

When there is not a sufficient plethory, a diet wholesome, plentiful, and nourishing, at the same time strengthening the organs of digestion, is often effectual.

After relaxing, such substances, as strengthen the solid parts in general, are beneficial; it is by this quality that steel operates so strongly in this distemper, and likewise as being an antiacid: but besides its virtues of strengthening the solids, or constringing and bracing up the fibres, by its weight it also increases the velocity or momentum of the blood, opens the uterine vessels, and likewise forwards and promotes the deficient secretions in the more remote parts of the body.

If the patient is in any respect plethoric, it will be proper to begin the cure with bleeding in the foot, for the most part; but in very plethoric or strong habits of body, and where the obstruction or Suppression has been of long standing, a considerable quantity of blood should be first drawn from the arm, and then from the foot.

After

After sufficient bleeding, when indicated, some of the following purgatives may be given.

R Pil. rufi ʒss. *f. pil.* v. *b. f. post.* v. *f. sumend.*
addendo pro re nata calomel. ʒss. *sal. succin. gr.* v.

Or,

R Tinct. sacr. ʒij. *syr. è spin. c.* ʒss. *tinct. melampod. sp. lav. c. ana* ʒss. *m. f. b. b. f. f.*

Or,

R Calomel. ʒss. *extract. belleb. nigr. g. v. cons.*
absinth. rom. q. f. f. bol. b. f. f.

R Inf. senæ ʒij. *sal. glaub. ʒij. tinct. senæ, syr.*
è spin. c. ana ʒss. *sp. vol. aromat. gutt. xxx. m.*
f. potio mane seq. sumend. et pro occasione repetend.

After, or in the intervals of purging, some of the following deobstruent medicines may be taken.

R Pil. gummos. mercur. alkalizat. ana ʒss. *spec. aromat. gr. v. balsam. peruv. q. f. m. f. pil. iv. vel*
v. singulis noctibus horâ decubitûs sumendæ.

Or,

R Pil. gummos. ʒiss.—rufi ʒss. *f. pil. xxiv. cap.*
iiij. omni nocte.

U 3

R Tinct.

294 Of a CHLOROSIS, and Suppression

R *Tinct. melampod.* ℥j. *cap. cochl. parvul. ex infus. fol. puleg. mane horâ undecimâ quotidie.*

Or,

R *Sapon. amygdalin.* ℥ss. *pulv. è myrrh. comp. gr. xv. croci gr. v. aq. puleg. simpl.* ℥iss.—*sem. cardamom.* ℥ss. *tinct. melampod. gutt. xxx. syr. è cort. aurant.* ℥ij. *m. f. haust. bis in die sumend. addendo, pro re nata, tinct. flor. martial. gutt. xv. vel xx.*

Or,

R *Pil. rufi* ℥ij. *sal. martis* ℥ij. *spec. aromat.* ℥ss. *ol. essent. sabin. gutt. x. m. f. pil. xxiv. cap. iij. omni nocte b. s. cum julap. idoneo.*

R *Infus. amar. simp.* ℥xij. *vin. chalybeat.* ℥iij. *sp. lav. c.* ℥ss. *m. cap. ℥ij. horâ undecimâ mane, et b. quintâ p. m. quotidie.*

Or,

R *Pil. gummos.* ℥ij. *spec. aromat. rubig. ferri præp. ana* ℥j. *elix. aloës q. s. f. pil. med. cap. iij. bis in die superb. haust. aq. spadan.*

Cap. pil. rufi ℥j. *b. decubitûs cum alvus nimis fuerit astricta.*

Or,

R *Pil. gummos. rubig. ferri ana* ℥ij. *rad. aristoloch. rotund.* ℥j. *sp. aromat. aloës socot. ana* ℥ss. *extr.*

extr. fol. rutæ (elix. aloës emollit.) q. s. f. massa pilular. è sing. drachm. cujus formentur pil. x. cap. iiij. bis in die superb. haust. infus. fol. puleg. cum paululo sabinae vel rutæ.

Or,

R Pil. ecphraet. — gummos. — rufi ana ʒj. sal. martis, sp. aromat. ana ʒss. oxym. scillit. q. s. f. pil. med. cap. iiij. bis in die superb. haust. infus. amar. vel fol. puleg.

Or,

R Pil. ecphraet. ʒiss. myrrh. castor. bellebor. nigr. pulv. ana ʒss. bals. peruv. q. s. m. f. pil. gr. quinque cap. iiij. bis in die superbib. aq. marinæ ʒiv.

Bibat etiam aq. marinæ q. s. ad alvum bis quotidie movendam.

Persons troubled with a nausea, indigestion, cachexy, &c. and especially women subject to hysteric complaints, sometimes cannot so well bear repeated purging; in these cases, after bleeding when necessary, an emetic of vin. ipecacoan. &c. may be exhibited, drinking a draught of burnt wine after the operation is over.

R Cons. absinth. rom. ʒvi. rubig. ferri præp. ʒij. zedoar. pulv. ʒj. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. elect.

296 Of a CHLOROSIS, and Suppression

elect. cap. q. n. m. bis vel ter in die superb. cyath. vini albi.

Or,

R Cons. è cort. aurant. ʒvj. rad. aristoloch. rotund. ʒij. cinnab. nativ. sal. martis, camphor. ana ʒj. piper. long. ʒss. syr. zingib. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis vel ter in die superb. haustul. vin. alb. cum cochl. parvul. gutt. seq.

R Elix. aloës ʒvj. tinēt. aromat. ʒij. m.

Or,

R Cons. fol. rutæ ʒj. gum. ammoniac. pulv. ari comp. chalyb. cum sulph. præp. ana ʒij. spec. aromat. ʒss. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis in die superb. ʒij. infusi seq.

R Summit. sabinæ, cort. aurant. sicc. ana ʒiij. rad. zedoar. ʒij. croci ʒj. aq. bullient. lbj. colaturæ ʒxiiij. add. aq. puleg. spir. ʒij. syr. zingib. ʒj. m. f. infus.

Or,

R Tinēt. rhabarb. vinos. ʒiij. vin. chalyb. ʒij. syr. croc. ʒvj. sp. lav. c. ʒij. m. sumat cochl. iij. omni nocte et mane.

For particular nice stomachs, that cannot take pills or electaries, some of the following drops, after proper evacuations, may be useful in a glass of wine and water, penny-royal tea, or its simple distilled water.

R Tinēt.

R *Tinct. melampod.*—*castor. ana* ℥ss. *m. cap. gutt. 60. bis in die.*

R *Elix. aloës, tinct. fulig. ana* ℥ss. *m. cap. gutt. 40. bis in die.*

R *Elix. aloës, tinct. flor. martial.*—*melampod. ana* ℥ij. *m. cap. gutt. 60. bis in die.*

Or,

R *Elix. myrrhæ comp. ℥ss. cap. gutt. xv. ad xxx. bis in die ut supra.*

Or,

R *Elix. aloës ℥ss. elix. myrrhæ comp. ℥ij. m. cap. gutt. 60. bis vel ter in die ex liquore appropriato.*

If a medicated wine is more desiræable, the following, for its great use and efficacy, is as grateful a composition, as can well be contrived; it may be taken alone or with a tea spoonful of *tinct. flor. martial.*

R *Rad. aristoloch. rotund.*—*hellebor. nigr. ana* ℥ss.—*angelic. hisp. zedoariæ,*—*raphan. rust. sem. snap. integr. ana* ℥ij. *croci* ℥j. *infund. in vin. alb. lisbon. lbij. ℥iv. per septimanam vel diutius. Colaturæ cap. cochl. ij. ampl. bis in die ut supra.*

As I have been somewhat particular in offering a considerable variety of prescriptions in most forms,

298 Of a CHLOROSIS, and Suppression

forms, for the benefit of the valuable sex, who are the subjects of this chapter, in order to obviate the many evils they must necessarily be liable to from Obstructions or Suppressions, I shall now finish the prescriptive part by only adding the following powder, which is chiefly calculated for chlorotic patients, and may be easily swallowed when mixed with any syrup or common treacle.

R. Flor. sulph. lot. Æs. rubig. ferri præp. gr. viii. myrrhæ gr. iiij. croci gr. ij. spec. aromat. gr. j. m. f. pulv. bis in die sumend. è cochl. syrupi è saccharo inter purificandum defluentis.

But before the conclusion of this chapter, it will be right to observe, that if the patient be pale, emaciated, cachectic, or of a cold leucophlegmatic constitution, the above chalybeate medicines will be proper; but in full plethoric habits steel and its preparations ought to be omitted, and black hellebore, either in powder, tincture, or extract, should be substituted in their room.

It may likewise be necessary in this place to add, that though alkaline salts, and the soaps prepared of them, are very efficacious in dissolving tough and viscid humors, yet they are not convenient especially when a cachectic patient

is under a course of chalybeates: for steel filings readily dissolve in a vegetable acid, but if an alcali be added to the said solution, the iron precipitates, with the appearance of a yellow earth or ochre, which being entangled in the mucus of the first passages, may harden into a solid coagulum hardly dissolvable, so as to occasion much trouble to the patient: for this reason, therefore, alkaline medicines are avoided, during the time that a cachectic patient uses the filings, or other preparations of steel, which are commodiously exhibited in an infusion of wines or strong bodied ale. And for this reason too, the patient should use such a diet as is rather acefcent than alcalescent.

An immoderate flux of the Menses, or uterine hæmorrhage, has been already treated of amongst other hæmorrhages.



C H A P. XLV.

Of the FLUOR ALBUS.

THE Fluor Albus is a discharge of a whitish, gleety matter by the natural parts of the sex. This humor issues sometimes from the vessels of the uterus, and sometimes from the glands of the vagina. In the former case, this discharge is suppressed during the time of the menstrual courses; in the latter, it subsists with them, and continues even in the time of pregnancy.

In both species of the disease, the principal intention ought to be directed towards mending the habit of body, from some fault in which they derive their origin: but when the seat of the distemper is in the vagina, it will moreover require topical applications.

In this distemper the face is discoloured, there is a pain in the spine of the back about the loins, the appetite is lost, and the eyes and feet swell, and respiration grows difficult. It
not

not only attacks women of riper years, but even young girls, which may be known by their pale and sorrowful countenance; and is very often produced by a long and habitual grief and anxiety.

Bleeding in general ought to be omitted, unless the person is very plethoric, or the menses are obstructed; and instead thereof, vomiting, or purging medicines, or both should begin the cure.

R. Mercur. alkalizat. gr. xxv. calomel. gr. v. cons. ros. r. dilut. q. s. f. bolus b. s. s.

R. Tinct. rhabarb. vinos. ℥ij. syr. ros. sol. ℥ss. sp. lav. c. 3j. m. f. potio mane sumenda, et pro re nata repetenda.

R. Cinnab. antimon. gum. oliban. extr. cort. peruv. ana 3j. m. f. pilulæ 24. cap. iv. bis die superb. ℥iv. aq. spadan. cui addatur tinct. styptic. cochl. j.

Bibat etiam aquas spadan. pro potu communi.

Or the following electary, &c. in the room of the above pills.

R. Cons. cynosbat. 3j. — flav. aurant. ℥ss. cinnab. antimon. 3j. gum. oliban. pulv. ℥ss. gum. arabic. ocul. cancr. præp. ana 3ij. syr. bals. q. s. m. f. elect. cap.

302 *Of the* FLUOR ALBUS.

cap. q. n. m. majoris bis in die superb. cochl. iv. julap. seq.

R Aq. alex. simp. ℥vj.—cinnam. simp.—n. m. ana ℥ij. sacch. q. s. f. julap.

When the Flux is of long standing, and the matter thereof is yellow, green, or blackish, and of a sharp excoriating nature, or foul and fetid, repeated emetics of mercur. emetic. flav. in order to make a revulsion, are frequently of great service. But in weak constitutions, or where the case is not very urgent, ipecacoanha may be sufficient.

Sometimes, in very obstinate cases, more particularly in cold phlegmatic constitutions, where the glands are obstructed, it will be necessary, after the requisite evacuations, and before entering upon a course of balsamic strengthening and alterative medicines, to make use of proper detergents, especially the tinct. cantharid. from twenty to thirty drops, in a draught of infusion of sassafras, decoction of the woods, or aq. calcis magis comp. &c. for some short time at least; and then either the foregoing or the following and such like alteratives may be given with more safety, and a greater probability of success.

The tinct. guaiac. volat. or balsam. guaiacin. likewise, where the patient is of a cold phlegmatic

Of the FLUX ALBUS. 303

matic temperament, taken in a strong decoction of the woods as a diaphoretic, is frequently of great service; two tea-spoonfuls of either the volatile tincture, or the balsam. guaiacin. may be taken, every night and morning, in half a pint of the following decoction warm, after proper evacuations.

R Ras. lign. guaiac. ℥ij. sarsaparill. ℥j. coq. in aq. font. ℔iv. ad ℔ij. addend. sub finem coctionis sassaf. ℥i. rad. liquirit. ℥ss. et colaturæ cap. ℔ss. tepid. omni nocte et mane in lecto cum tinct. vel balsam. guaiac. ut supra, ad sudorem promovendum.

If the Flux should still continue, it will be then necessary to have recourse to sp. vitriol. dulc. elix. vitriol. tinct. saturnin. &c. or the following medicines.

R Tereb. ven. ad duritiem coct. ℥ij. gum. arabic. tragac. ana ℥j. rhabarb. ℥ss. colcothar. vitrioli ℔j. syr. balsam. q. s. f. pil. med. cap. iv. mane primo et b. s.

Or,

R Oliban. ℥iij. pulv. styptic. helvet. ℥ij. sal. martis ℥j. syr. bals. q. s. m. f. pil. x. è singulis drachmis, cap. v. bis in die superb. haust. aq. calcis magis comp.

Or,

R Tereb. ven. ad duritiem coct. ℥ss. zingib. cond. mastick. pulv. ana ℥ij. boli gallici, sang. dracon. terr.

304 *Of the FLUOR ALBUS.*

terr. japon. colcothar. vitrioli ana ʒj. syr. cydon. q. f. f. elect. cap. q. n. castan. bis vel ter in die superb. haust. aq. calc. mag. c. vel vin. rubr. et aq. font.

Or,

R Cort. peruv. ʒiss. alum. rup. ʒss. syr. limon. q. f. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. jugland. ter in die.

As to external or topical remedies, which are necessary, when the vagina is the seat of the disease, we ought carefully to avoid applying all such as are powerful repellers of the peccant humor: for those only are serviceable, which deterge, and heal the little ulcers of that membrane. Doctor Mead has often, with great success, ordered the patient to inject a small quantity of Bates's aqua aluminosa, or of the camphorated vitriolic water, with a little Ægyptian honey added to either, into the vagina through a proper syringe, at repeated times. And it will be of some service to fumigate the vagina now and then with a powder, made of equal parts of frankincense, mastich, amber, and cinnabar of antimony, thrown on burning coals.

If the pain or weakness of the back is any wise considerable, it may be proper to apply the empl. roborans: strengthening fomentations of cort. querc. alumen. &c. may likewise be injected and the balsam. arthritic. (ph. d. n.) may also be applied externally.



C H A P. XLVI.

O F A B O R T I O N.

ABORTION is an untimely exclusion of the foetus, and has the same common symptoms with a full timed birth ; but, for the most part, is attended with greater danger.

It may be caused by too great a tension or laxity, (for the doctrine of laxity and tension well attended to, in women, will frequently chalk out the way to prevent miscarriages;) by any force or violent motion compressing or irritating the womb, passions of the mind, &c.

When the signs of Abortion appear, which are much the same as labour pains, there is commonly a flooding, the breasts are flaccid, attended with a discharge of a thin watery milk from the nipples, and a weight, or heaviness in the uterus, with a fetor, &c.

In order to prevent Abortion, there are two particular seasons to be considered ; the one, when the woman is not with child ; the other, during

the time of her pregnancy, or utero-gestation: in the former, there are greater opportunities of removing the different causes that may occasion a miscarriage, as a plethora, cachexy, &c. or some peculiar disorders of the womb, such as intemperies, tumors, ulcers, and the like; which may be done by proper evacuants and alteratives according to the nature of the case. In the latter, namely, during the time of utero-gestation, if the patient is of an ill habit of body, or labours under any other chronic disease, that may be the cause of Abortion, the difficulty is greater, because pregnant women cannot so safely and conveniently take the medicines that are often necessary for the cure of such distempers; however, in case the patient is plethoric, bleeding must be performed, and occasionally repeated during that period. But where a remarkable cachexy abounds, gentle purging with rhubarb, &c. may likewise be directed from time to time, especially in the middle months of gestation.

In the mean time, proper astringent, agglutinating, and corroborating medicines, together with the vitriolic acids, &c. are to be administered, at convenient intervals, during the whole time of gestation.

The indiscriminate practice of bleeding (by way of prevention) in all constitutions, is certainly

tainly very erroneous; for though the repeated operation is frequently necessary in women of a vigorous and plethoric habit of body, with strong nerves, tense and elastic fibres, &c. yet in thin emaciated persons of a more delicate and tender make, with weak nerves, lax fibres, &c. the use of the lancet must be religiously refrained, as highly pernicious and destructive.

Bleeding, therefore, having been performed, or omitted, as the exigency of the case requires, the following medicines may be administered.

R Rhabarb. pulv. ℥i. tinct. rhabarb. vinos. aq. menth. vulg. simpl. ana ℥i. syr. ros. sol. ℥ij. m. f. haust. b. s. sumend. pro re nata.

This is a mild cathartic, which operates without violence or irritation, and may be given with great safety to pregnant women; for besides its gentle purgative quality, it is justly celebrated for an astringent one, by which it strengthens the tone of the stomach and intestines, and therefore proves useful in disorders proceeding from a laxity of the fibres; and consequently when a lenient purge is indicated, in the case before us, rhubarb, or its preparations, is the most beneficial.

Or an ounce or two, more or less, of the infusion of rhubarb, with some cordial water,

X 2

directed.

directed in the chapter of a hectic fever, vol. i. pag. 80. may be occasionally taken, instead of the above draught.

R Rad. tormentill. ʒss. cinnamom. ʒss. ol. cinnamomi gutt. i. syr. è mecon. q. s. f. bolus, omni nocte et mane sumend. in lecto.

Or,

R Pulv. è bolo comp. sine opio ʒj. n. m. gr. v. aluminis rup. gr. iij. ol. cinnam. gutt. i. syr. è mecon. q. s. f. bolus bis vel ter in die sumend. superbibend. cochl. iv. julap. roborant. stomach. seq. vel tinct. rosar. comp: seq. cochl. vi.

R Aq. alex. simp.—menth. v. simp.—cinnam. simp. tinct. styptic. ana ʒij. elix. vitriol. acid. gutt. xxx. syr. cydoniorum ʒi. m. f. julapium.

Or,

R Flor. rosar. rubr. ʒss. flor. balaustior. cinnam. contus. ana ʒij. aquæ bullientis ℥ij. elix. vitriol. acid. (pondere) ʒi. colaturæ frigidæ adde aq. cinnamomi spir. ʒij. sacch. albiss. q. s. m.

As medicines of this kind are to be continued for some time, the following electaries, or powders, may be more eligible.

R Cons. rosar. mivæ cydonior. ana ʒss. conf. alterm. pulv. è bolo comp. sine opio ana ʒij. olibani ʒi. syr.

fyr. cydon. q. s. f. elect. cujus sumat q. n. m. bis vel ter in die superb. ℥ij. vini peruviani roborant. seq.

R Cort. peruv. ℥i.—aurant. sicc. cinnamom. ana ℥ij. coccinell. ℥i. vini rubri ℔ij. Digere, et cola.

Or,

R Conf. rosar. ℥i. conf. alkerm. ℥ss. pulv. è bolo comp. s. op. olibani ana ℥ij. rhabarb. parum torrefact. spec. aromatic. ana ℥ij. ol. cinnam.—n. m. ana gutt. iiij. fyr. cydon. q. s. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis vel etiam ter quotidie, viz. primo mane, hora quinta p. m. et cubitum itura, superb. ℥ij. vel ℥iij. infusi peruviani sequent.

R Cort. peruv. pulv. ℥i. aq. font. frigida ℔i. infunde sine calore, per horas 48. sæpe agitans, et cola. Liquori colato adde aq. cinnam. simpl. ℥ij.—nuc. moschat. ℥i. m. f. infusum stomachicum roborans.

Or,

R Rad. tormentillæ ℥i. cinnam. olibani ana ℥ss. m. f. pulvis.

R Rad. tormentill. olibani ana ℥ss. extracti cort. peruv. duri ℥iij. cinnamomi ℥i. m. f. pulvis. Dos. ad ℥i. bis terve in die ex vino rubro.

Besides the use of the above electaries or powders, the patient may take fifteen, twenty,

or thirty drops of the acid elixir of vitriol every day before and after dinner in a glass of spring water; and, if from the use of these medicines she becomes costive, that inconvenience must be remedied by adding to them a proper quantity of rhubarb, or now and then interposing a small dose of it, or magnesia alba, &c. A very small quantity of tinct. thebaic. or a few grains of alum may be occasionally added to a dose of these powders.

The following decoction of quinces is a most grateful, cordial, stomachic and restraining drink; four ounces of which may be taken three or four times a day, either by itself, or with ten, fifteen, or twenty drops of the acid elixir of vitriol in each dose.

R. Mal. cydoniorum (corculo et seminibus exemptis) ℥viii. coq. in aq. font. ℔iij. ad ℔i. ℥xiv. colaturæ claræ adde aq. cinnamom. spir. ℥ij. sacch. cand. alb. ℥i. m. Bibat ut supra.

I have known several women, who, after a series of miscarriages for some years successively, have by this, or a similar treatment, been the happy parents of a desirable and healthy offspring; but here it may be necessary to observe that the above prescribed method should constantly be accompanied with a strict regulation

of the affections of the mind, together with a proper and due regard and attention to the rest of the non-naturals.

N. B. The above infusion of the bark in cold water, is an excellent preparation for weak stomachs, a wine glass of which may be taken in an anorexy, or apepsy, &c. two or three times a day.





C H A P. XLVII.

Of F L O O D I N G.

THOUGH Flooding has been already taken notice of, yet it may not be amiss to observe a few things, upon this head, from Doctor *Smellie*, which he used to teach his pupils in his lectures on midwifery.

The usual quantity of blood, says he, that is discharged after delivery, is about a pound, more or less; but if it greatly exceeds that quantity, you must first have a great regard to the pulse, and if you find it weak and low, and that the blood flows in such a manner as would soon destroy the patient, all possible means must be used to stop it, which is best done by cold applications, and for this purpose cloths dipt in a mixture of vinegar and water, and applied to the back, belly, and vagina, cause a sudden contraction of the uterus, and prevent the Flooding; for, in this case, the person would bleed to death before the vitriolic acids, &c. can take effect.

But when the Flooding is not so violent, the vitriolic acids, and pulvis stypticus (which is a composition

composition of two parts allum, and one part dragon's blood) and tinct. styptic. with opiates, and restringent fomentations, may then take place.

As clotted blood, or part of the placenta being left behind, will necessarily cause this complaint of Flooding, by preventing the contraction of the uterus, it will be proper to introduce the hand into the womb, in order to remove the blood or part of the placenta, &c.

The day after he directs the following, or some such medicine.

R Extr. cort. peruv. ℥ss. aq. cinnam. simp. ℥ij. syr. limon. ℥ss. m. cap. cochl. parv. tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ.

The reason he gives for so much extract in so small a quantity of liquid, is that the stomach in this case, being weak and relaxed, cannot bear a large quantity of any thing at one time; for which reason also the food, which should be nourishing, such as caudle, with harts-horn jelly in it, must be given by a little at a time, and often.



C H A P. XLVIII.

Of A F T E R - P A I N S.

IT frequently happens after delivery, that the woman is seized with very violent pains. These Pains may proceed from part of the after-birth being retained, from the parts being bruised in hard labour, from a suppression of the lochia, but most commonly from clots of blood being left in the uterus by its sudden contraction.

In this case, sperm. ceti, oily medicines, opiates, and drinking plentifully of smooth diluting liquors are very serviceable, by relaxing the vessels, and promoting a gentle sweat, whereby the clots come away, and the Pains cease.

If the patient is bound, *Smellie* says, a clyster of broth is proper: but you must be very careful that the clysters are not the least stimulating, for fear of a diarrhoea, which would be of bad consequence.

R Mitbridat. ʒss. sp. cet. pulv. è chel. c. c. (vel pulv. contrayeru. comp.) ana gr. xv. syr. croc. vel conf. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus sextis horis sumend. superq.

Of AFTER-PAINS. 315

superb. cochl. iv. julap. seq. de quô etiam cap. in languoribus.

Theriac, androm, etiam substitui potest loco mithridatii,

R Aq. alex. simp. ℥iv.—puleg. simp.—chamamel. comp. (in ph. dom. nov.) ana ℥ij. tinct. cardamom.—castor. ana ℥j. syr. croci ℥vj. m. f. julap.

Or,

R Sp. ceti solut. ℥iij. aq. alex. simpl.—puleg. simp. ana ℥iij.—sem. cardamom. syr. ex alth. ana ℥j. tinct. thebaic. a gutt. 40. ad 60. ol. essent. chamamel. sacchar. except. gutt. iv. f. mixt. cap. cochl. iv. statim post partum, et tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ repet.

In suppressione lochiorum adde aq. pulleg. simp. ℥iv.—puleg. spir. ℥ij. loco aq. alex. et pulleg. simp. ana ℥iij.



C H A P. XLIX.

SUPPRESSION of the LOCHIA.

THE Lochia are caused by a separation of the placenta from the uterus, and as such may be looked upon as wounds, and therefore the discharge at first ought to be a bloody sort of ichor: from thence they gradually change, so as to discharge a greenish ichor, which, by the good women, is termed the green waters; from thence they still continue changing to an equal white, lessening every day by degrees till they totally disappear, which is about the fifteenth or twentieth day, more or less. They stop sooner in women giving suck, than in others; but if the woman doth not give suck, it should be observed, that she ought to sweat the more, in order to prevent a fever.

It sometimes happens, that about the fourth day, when the milk begins to come into the breasts, there is a fever which causes a Suppression of the Lochia, by which means the fever is increased, and if not soon relieved causes inflammations, apostems, &c. which frequently terminate ill.

The

SUPPRESSION of the LOCHIA. 317

The fever and Suppression both require one method of cure, *viz.* such medicines as promote sweat, and relax the vessels, for which reason an opiate may be proper, but if it proves unsuccessful, and the fever runs high, it must not be repeated.

R Pulv. contray. c. ʒss. sal. vol. succin. castor. ana gr. v. syr. croci q. s. f. bol. sextis horis sumend. superb. haust. seq.

R Aq. cinnam. simp.—puleg. simp. ana ʒj.—puleg. spir. syr. croci ana ʒij. m. f. haust.

If the pulse is very quick and strong, and there is great heat, with pain in the back, head, and breast, and no sweat, it will be proper to take away about six ounces of blood, after which a sweat commonly breaks out, and the patient is relieved, or at least a paretic may be then given, with better success, and less danger.

But if the Obstruction still remains, we must have recourse to such medicines as act more powerfully, *viz.* elix. et pulv. myrrh. comp. borax, &c.

R Pulv. contray. c. ʒj.—è myrrhâ comp. ʒss. croci gr. v. syr. è cort. aur. q. s. m. f. bolus quartâ quâque horâ sumend. cum cochl. iv. julap. seq.

R Aq.

818 SUPPRESSION of the LOCHIA.

R *Aq. puleg. simp. ℥viij.—hyster. (ph. d. n.) ℥i. sal. vol. c. c. ℥j. sacch. albiss. ℥ij. m. f. julap.*

R *Sperm. ceti solut. ℥j. aq. puleg. simp. 3x—cin. nam. simpl.—n. m. syr. croci ana ℥ij. elix. myrrh. comp. gutt. xx. m. f. haust. sextis horis sumend.*

Or,

R *Sp. cet. sol. pulv. è myrrh. comp. ana gr. xv. boracis, sal. c. c. ana gr. v. aq. puleg. simp. ℥iss.—cin. nam. simp. ℥iss. n. m. syr. croci ana ℥ij. m. f. haust. quartis vel sextis horis sumend.*

What she drinks, must be weak, on account of her fever, &c. nitrous medicines, in this case, are sometimes proper: but if the fever is very high, and the pains go off on a sudden, it is a sign of a mortification.

Though sometimes a few loose stools may relieve the patient, by freeing her of a fever; yet if it should prove to be a diarrhoea, it is by all means to be stopt by opiates and proper astringents.

C H A P. L.

Immoderate FLUX of the LOCHIA.

AN Immoderate Flux of the Lochia is to be known from a considerable loss of strength, fainting, grumous blood flowing from the uterus, loathing of food, pains in the hypochondria, a tension of the belly, a weak and frequent pulse, dimness of sight, tingling in the ears, and convulsions.

Sydenham recommends a thickening diet, and the following drink :

*Rk Aq. plantag. (vel aq. font.) vin. rubr. ana
℥j. coq. simul ad tertias, et deinde edulcoretur ꝑ.
q. sacchar. albiss. cujus, cum frigescat, cap. ℥ss.
bis vel ter in die.*

Or,

*Rk Sang. dracon. ℥j. alum. rup. gr. v. aq. cin-
nam. simp. ℥iss. tinct. japon. ʒj. syr. cydon. ʒiij.
tinct. thebaic. gutt. v. m. f. haust. quartis vel quin-
tis horis sumend.*

If the Flux is very copious, so as to endanger the life of the patient, it is probable, some part
of

320 *Immoderate* FLUX of the LOCHIA.

of the placenta, or large clots of blood, may remain in the uterus; in this case, the midwife should search for them in the same manner as is before directed in the chapter of flooding.

If internals fail of success, we must have recourse to externals; which, in general, may be the same with those prescribed in case of flooding, after delivery, hæmorrhages at the nose, &c. or astringent injections.

This is the method to be used in the most dangerous Flux of the Lochia; as for those of the milder kind, I refer the reader to common hæmorrhages, and in particular to flooding, both before and after delivery.

The hysteric disease, a disorder to which the fair sex are frequently subject, together with the hysteric colic, have been already treated of in the respective chapters of this volume; to which I refer the reader.



C H A P. LI.

Of the DISEASES of CHILDREN.

THE Diseases of Children having been professedly treated of by *Harris*, *Boerhaave*, and some other learned authors, I shall only in this place touch upon some of the most common ones, which Infants are more immediately liable to; but in such a manner, I hope, as to afford great relief and service to these most helpless and tender patients.

New-born Infants, before they have taken any aliment, often have the whole alimentary duct filled with a glutinous foul matter, but all of them have a meconium, or sort of dark-coloured excrement in the bowels, which if retained, or not sufficiently carried off, will produce wind, gripings or pains in the belly, restlessness, convulsions, &c. and therefore ought to be purged off, either with the first milk of the mother, called colostrum, if she gives suck, (and which is naturally the most proper cathartic for Children) or else with a little syrup of rhubarb, roses solutive, or violets, with an equal quantity of oil of sweet almonds.



C H A P. LII.

O F V O M I T I N G.

AS all, or most of the diseases of young Children, are owing to a predominant acidity in the first passages, so this symptom of Vomiting proceeds generally from the milk growing sour and curdling in the stomach, or sometimes swallowing it in too large a quantity. This disorder, which is very common, unless it be very violent, or of long standing, is seldom dangerous. But when it requires to be remedied, it will be proper, in the first place, to give one, two, or three grains of ipecacoanha, or more, according to the age and strength of the Child, and in a day or two after a purge of rhubarb, or magnesia alba; both the vomit and purge may, in this case, be occasionally repeated. After vomiting and purging, and on the intermediate days, proper absorbents should be used, such as creta alba, test. ostreor. chel. et ocul. cancr. corall. rubr. margarit. præp. and the pulv. è chel. c. c. &c.



C H A P. LIII.

Of a DIARRHOEA.

A Lax state of the body in Infants, being rather beneficial than injurious, the first appearance of a Diarrhoea should not be too hastily stopt, especially with opiates or astringents. But when it becomes violent, or continues too long, or is accompanied with a fever, the case is then attended with some danger: the best way therefore is to check and assuage the unruly humours with some of the above testaceous powders; after which the cure may be compleated with rhubarb from four or five grains, to ten, twelve, or more.

Sometimes the testacea and rhubarb may be given together, for a day or two, and afterwards the following mixture.

R Pulv. è chel. c. c. gr. viij. rhab. gr. iv. m. f. pulv. bis vel ter in die sumend. è cochl. aq. menth. vulg. simpl.

R Corall. rubr. cretæ præp. ana ʒj. aq. alex. simp. ʒiij.—cinnam. simp. ʒj. sacch. albiss. ʒss. m. de-

tur cochl. parvulum, ter quaterve in die, vel post singulas sedes liquidas.

In that kind of Diarrhoea, called the watery gripes, where the pains are violent and constant, a grain, two, or more of ipecacoanha, according to the age and strength of the tender patient, and that to be occasionally repeated, is sometimes of very great service: for a Child of four or five years of age, two grains of the powder will be sufficient; and after the first dose, the following or like medicines may be necessary.

R Amyli gr. xij. pulv. è bolo comp. sine opio gr. v. rhabarb. parum torrefact. gr. iij. m. f. pulv. sextâ quâque horâ sumend. cum cochl. i. julap. cretacei, vel mixtur. seq.

R Amyli pulv. ʒiij. sacch. albissimi ʒj. aq. cinnam. simp. ʒiiij. f. mixt. de quâ etiam cap. cochl. i. subinde, præcipuè si perstiterit diarrhœa.

In this case likewise, the following clyster, together with the above medicines, may be useful.

R Amyli pulv. ʒj. mithridat. ʒfs. rad. ipecac. pulv. gr. viij. aq. cinnam. simp. ʒiiij. m. f. enema, tempore idoneo injiciend. et pro re nata repetend.

The food, and drinks proper in this disorder, are panada, rice gruel, sago, thin starch, decoct. alb.—campechens, &c.

Carminative clysters and warm fomentations, and other aromatic applications to the stomach and belly, as also the empl. stomachic. are useful in purging and vomiting.

When the Diarrhoea proceeds from dentition, or any other particular symptom, it must be treated with regard thereto: but in other respects, a Diarrhoea in Children is to be cured the same as in adults; due regard being had to the age, cause, and constitution.

As the diseases of Infants, and the cure of them, depend very much upon the diet of the nurse, great care and regard should be had thereto.



C H A P. LIV.

Of F E V E R S.

THE principal indication, with regard to the cure of Infant's Fevers, consists in a due preparation of the acidity, by which means it may be the more effectually discharged; this is to be done by absorbents, such as the testacea before mentioned.

For a Child of a year or two old, in a Fever, or tormented with gripings in the bowels (as it frequently happens) the following medicines may be given.

R Pulv. è chel. c. c. gr. xij. vel xv. cap. quartis vel sextis horis è cochl. julep. seq. superb. cochl. ejusdem.

R Aq. al. sim. ℥iij.—cinnam. simp. ℥j. margarit. præp. ʒss. sacch. albiss. ʒj. m. f. julap.

If the Fever runs high, and the Child should be costive, about two grains of nitre and the like quantity of rhubarb may be added to the powder, and if the disorder is inflammatory, a small quantity

quantity of blood, either by leeches or the lancet, must be taken away.

Or,

R Cbel. seu ocul. cancr. præp. gr. x. magnesiæ albæ gr. v. m. f. pulv. sextâ quâque horâ sumend. cum julap. perlato præscript. augendo, minuendo, vel etiam (prout res poscit) omittendo magnesiâ albam.

After three or four days, about six drachms of manna, a little magnesia alba, or the following may be given.

R Rhabarb. pulv. gr. xii. vel. xv. aq. alex. simp. ʒij.—cinnam. simp. syr. ros. sol. ana ʒj. m. f. potio mane sumenda, et pro re nata repetend.

In irregular symptoms, arising from putrid humours, six or eight grains of æthiop. min. or two or three grains of calomel in some grateful syrup, may be taken the night preceding the purge.



C H A P. LV.

O F D E N T I T I O N.

NO distempers incident to Children produce more grievous symptoms than the difficult breeding of teeth,

Arbutnot says, a tenth part of Infants die in Teething, by symptoms proceeding from the irritation of the tender nervous parts of the jaws, occasioning inflammations, fevers, convulsions, looseness, with green stools (not the worst symptom) and in some, gangrenes.

When the symptoms of Teething appear, the gums ought to be relaxed by softening ointment, the jaws fomented with emollient decoctions, and the whole head to be kept warm; when the tooth is ready to cut, the upper part rubbed with hard substances, which Infants by a natural instinct affect, and when there is a manifest tension of the gum by the tooth, then it ought to be cut; but this operation ought not to be performed too soon.

There are some people who imagine, that every symptom arising from Teething requires one and the

the same method of cure, viz. medicines that absorb and temperate the acid, and afterwards gentle cathartics.

A clyster or some gentle opening medicine having been occasionally premised,

R Chel. cancr. præp. cretæ albiss. ana ʒss. nuc. mosc. tost. ʒj. m. in chart. viij. dividend. cap. j. quartis vel sextis horis è cochl. julap. appropriat.

Si alvus astricta fuerit, substituantur magnesiae albæ ʒij. vel pulv. rhubarb. ʒj. loco n. m. tost.

Sydenham directs two, three, or four drops of sp. corn. cerv. according to the age of the Child, every four hours in a convenient vehicle, for four or six times.

A discreet and cautious use of the following mixture may sometimes be allowed, especially when the pain, restlessness, fever, and other symptoms are urgent.

R Pulv. è chel. c. c. cretæ præp. ana ʒij. nitri purific. ʒj. aq. alex. simp. ʒij.—cinnam. simpl.—font. ana ʒss. conf. alkerm. ʒj. tinct. thebaic. gutt. xij. m. detur cochlear. modic. pro ratione symptomatum et ætatis, et pro re nata repetatur.

R Corall. rub. præp. ʒss. mellis optimè despumat. syr. cydon. ana ʒj. ol. amygdal. d. ʒss. tinct. thebaic. gutt. xx. m. f. dentifricium quò fricentur gingivæ bis vel ter in die, ad dentitionem facilitandam.



C H A P. LVI.

Of the APHTHÆ, or THRUSH.

THE Aphthæ are little ulcers, sufficiently known, affecting the whole superficies of the mouth, extending themselves to the œsophagus, and, as is supposed, to the stomach itself; they are commonly white, sometimes yellow, and sometimes black, which latter are the most dangerous.

As they seem in general to owe their origin to acid humours, the cure, for the most part, should be effected at first by the testaceous and absorbent powders, and afterwards by the most gentle purgatives, as rhubarb, manna, magnesia alba, &c. if a feverish heat attends the Thrush, the following may be given.

R Chel. cancr. præp. ʒj. nitri purific. ʒj. aq. alex. simp. ʒiij. syr. sambuc. ʒvj. m. cap. cochl. parv. quartis vel sextis horis.

As Children are apt to swallow whatever is put into their mouths, no benefit therefore can be expected from gargles; but if the ulcers should spread

Of the APHTHÆ, or THRUSH. 331

spread or enlarge themselves, we should endeavour to touch them with the following or some such mixture, by means of lint or soft rag tied to the end of a probe.

R Mellis rosat. ℥j. sp. vitriol. q. s. ad moderatam aciditatem, m.

Or,

R Mellis opt. ℥j. boracis ℥j. alum. ust. ℥j. aq. rosar. parum, viz. circiter ℥ij. m.

Or,

R Mellis rosat. ℥ss. tinct. myrrhæ, ung. ægyptiac. ana ℥j. f. mixt. cum qua partes affectæ sæpè fricentur.





C H A P. LVII.

Of the E P I L E P S Y.

SYDENHAM says, that the Epilepsy happens either in the first month from a looseness, in which case the quantity of a pepper-corn of diascordium, (elect. è scordio) in faxifrage water or mother's milk, is a most excellent remedy, or about the time of toething from the seventh to the tenth month, and is attended with a cough, or what is worse, with vomiting, a diarrhœa, and greenish stools. Sometimes the fit comes on unawares, the mouth is drawn awry, the eyes are distorted, and the face is black, attended with convulsions; sometimes the fit is foreseen by the Child's clenching his fist, and by an unusual fixt immobility of the orbit of the eye. The fits return sometimes quicker, and sometimes slower, now and then observing a certain period: but as death approaches, they come fast, one on the back of another. When they afford a truce, the Child is sleepy till another fit comes on.

The Epilepsy in Infants, for the most part, proceeds either from the meconium too long retained, from corrupted milk and an acid, or from a difficulty

difficulty in breeding teeth, from some violent passions of the nurse, from costiveness, or from worms, or the approach of the small-pox, &c.

A little blood from the arm or jugular, by the lancet, or from the temples, or behind the ears by leeches, being occasionally premised,

R Chel. cancr. præp. gr. viij. castor. gr. iij. valerian. silv. rhabarb. ana gr. ij. m. f. pulv. tertiis vel quartis horis sumend. è cochl. aq. puleg. simp. saccharo edulcorat. vel julap. perlat. superb. cochl. ejusdem.

Or,

R Pulv. è chel. c. c. ziss. castor. zss. rhab. ʒj. aq. menth. simp. ʒij.—rutæ, puleg. simp. ana ʒj. sp. c. c.—lav. c. ana zss. syr. croci ʒss. f. mixt. cap. cochl. modic. statim, et repetat, vase prius conquassato, semel in dimidiâ horâ, et postea rariùs.

R Aq. puleg. simpl.—rutæ ana ʒij. pæon. c. ʒij. pulv. antiepileptic. (ph. d. n.) ziss. castor. ʒj. sal. c. c. ʒss. sp. lav. c. ʒj. syr. simpl. ʒiij. m. cap. cochl. parvul. j. ij. vel iij. pro modulo ætatis frequenter.

Or,

R Succ. fol. rutæ ʒij. aq. castorei, puleg. simpl. ana ʒj. sal. c. c. ʒss. tinct. fuliginis, sp. lav. c. ana ʒj. syr. croci ʒss. m. cap. ut supra.

If the Child is costive, it will be proper, before the use of these medicines, to inject an emollient carminative clyster; but if the bowels are afflicted with grievous sensations, and the belly is hard and inflated, accompanied with violent agitations, or convulsive motions, (which is often the case) then the following clyster and liniment will be more useful.

R Decoct. comm. pro clyst. ℥viiij. ol. lini ℥ij. tinct. senæ ℥j. sapon. amygdalin. elect. è bacc. lauri ana ℥ss. ol. anisi essent. ℥ij.—succin. rect. ℥j. sal. gemmæ ℥ss. vitell. ov. parum ut f. mixtura pro enematibus, cujus injiciantur ℥ij. ad ℥iv. et pro occasione repetatur enema.

R Ung. ex althæa ℥j. ol. macis express. ℥ij. ol. anisi essent. sp. sal. ammon. ana ℥j. tinct. thebaic. gutt. 60. ol. succin. rect. ℥ss. m. f. liniment. cum quô optimè illinetur totum abdomen bis vel ter in die.

If the fits often return, or the Child is comatous, blisters should be applied to the neck and feet.

Worms is another distemper to which Children are very subject; but that having been already treated of, I must thereto refer the reader.



C H A P. LVIII.

Of the HOOPING-COUGH.

THE Hooping, Convulsive, or Chin Cough, according to the late ingenious Doctor *Burton*, is a disease which rarely affects adults, and seldom even Infants, but when it is become epidemical.

He says, it is caused by a great quantity of thick phlegm, lodged in the bronchia and lungs, which irritates the nerves, to promote its expulsion by coughing ; and if it sticks so close, that it cannot be easily expectorated, it strains the Infants to such a degree, as to throw them into convulsions. The phlegm itself is occasioned by a laxity of the fibres and a bad diet.

The indications of cure, are first, to attenuate and dissolve the phlegm ; and secondly, to corroborate or strengthen the fibres, to prevent any further visciditv.

When I am called, if the Child be in danger of being convulsed, in the first place, in order to gain time, I let some blood, which I would not otherwise do, because it is contrary to the
second

336 Of the HOOPING-COUGH.

second indication. If (as it mostly happens) the primæ viæ abound with phlegm, then I give a little oxymel scillitic. or the like, and deterfive purges, as I think proper: but if I thought those passages clear, so that the medicine could get freely into the lacteals, I never would use either vomiting, or purging; the first, because it commonly shook them, and made them cough the more; and the last, because it is contrary to the indications of cure, notwithstanding its being the common method of treating them at this time.

The first indication of attenuating and dissolving the phlegm is answered by the following medicines.

R Chel. canc. ocul. canc. milleped. præp. ana ʒj. m. f. pulv. in chart. ix. divid. cap. unam ter vel quater in die, per dies duos vel tres, ante usum medicamentorum sequentium cum cantbarid. &c.

R Cantbarid. camphor. ana ʒj. optimè triturentur in mortario cum extract. cort. peruv. duri ʒiij. m. f. pulv. cap. puell. gr. viij. vel ix. tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ pro ratione symptomatum in cochl. julap. seq.

R Aq. puleg. simp. — cinnam. simp. ana ʒij. balsam. copai. (vit. ov. sol.) ʒij. syr. ex alb. ʒss. m. f. julap.

The

Of the HOOPING-COUGH. 337.

The Children's drink was common emulsion, or the like.

The second indication is answered by sub-astringent, spicy medicines; and the very best for this purpose is the Peruvian bark, which in the few cases, in which I have tried it with the remedies above-mentioned, has proved as certain a cure in the Chin-Cough, as in the ague.

R Cort. peruv. ℥j. aq. alex. simp. ℥xiiij. — alex. spir. ℥iiij. infund. per noctem. Colatur. add. sp. vol. aromat. tinct. castor. ana ℥j. tinct. thebaic. gutt. xxx. syr. è mecon. ℥j. f. mixt. de quâ sumat. cochl. j. ij. vel tria (pro ætatis modulo) ter in die.

This method is not proper in such Chin-Coughs, as proceed from a thin, sharp rheum; but I believe in that from a tough, viscid phlegm, it will scarce ever fail, at least it has not failed yet.

After bleeding and gently repeated purging, I have known the following medicines used with success.

R Chel. cancr. ocul. cancr. præp. ana ℥j. m. f. pulv. includ. in chart. vj. cap. unam bis in die & cochl. mixt. superb. cochl. ii. vel iiij. julap. seq. de quo etiam cap. in languoribus.

338 Of the HOOPING-COUGH.

R Succ. puleg. ℥iij. mosch. (cum sal. c. c. gr. j. et sacch. alb. ʒij. trit.) gr. vj. sp. lav. c. ʒss. syr. balsam. ʒj. f. mixt. sumat subindè cochl. j.

R Aq. alex. simpl.—puleg. simp. ana ℥iij.—n. m. ʒss. succ. kermes ʒss. syr. balsam. ʒj. m. f. julap.

Or,

R Milleped. viv. ʒj. contusis affunde aq. puleg. simpl. ℥iij. exprime fortitèr, et adde lact. ammon. ℥iij. sal. c. c. ʒj. aq. sem. cardamomi ʒvj. sp. lav. c. ʒij. syr. croci ʒj. f. mixtura, cujus detur puerulis cochl. i. subindè, præsertim post singulos tussendi paroxysmos, donec profligetur tandem devieta tussis.

A few drops, viz. from five, to twenty or thirty of elix. paregoric. (ph. d. n.) may sometimes be occasionally added to a dose of this mixture.

Or,

R Rhabarb. incis. ʒvj. rad. glycyrrhiz. ʒij. sem. coriandri ʒj. Infund. frigidè in aq. alex. simp. vin. canarin. ana ℔ss. Colatur. cap. cochl. ij. omni mane cum vel sine tinèt. jalap. gutt. x.



C H A P. LIX.

Of the R I C K E T S.

THE Rickets is another disease to which Children are subject: it has been reckoned a distemper unknown to the ancients, uncommon in hot countries, and more common in *England*, than any other northern country.

Arbutnot says, Children have this disease from sickly parents, and especially from mothers of a weak lax constitution, living on a various, high, and plentiful diet without exercise; and Children, born healthy, often contract the disease from an unwholesome nurse.

A diet of farinaceous substances unfermented, as of pudding, much butter, wet, or ill-aired linen, cutaneous eruptions repelled or ill-cured, exposing their lower parts too long to cold air, may bring, or at least increase this disease.

This distemper, which is observed to be most frequent in Children from nine months old, to two years and a half, may be fore-seen by the Child's being long in taking to his feet: when it takes place, the Child grows lean, the muscular

Z 2

flesh

flesh decays, and grows flabby, the skin loose and flaccid, the epiphyses of the bones about the joints of the arms grow big, the belly swells, the blood-vessels about the neck enlarge, and so does the head itself; the bones grow crooked: these are the outward appearances, the constitution of the inward parts is often much worse.

Contrary to the common rules for the aliment of Children, the diet of those that are rickety ought to be moderately warm, even making use of spices or carminative feeds. They ought to forbear unfermented farinaceous substances, new bread; and rather use biscuit. Their diet should be pretty much of flesh meat, such as are commonly called white meats, and rather roasted than boiled, such diet being anti-acid. They may be allowed a moderate quantity of wine.

Frictions of the back-bone and joints with flannel, smoaked with penetrating aromatic substances, and fomenting the joints with old malaga wine, have proved often very effectual.

They ought to use as much exercise as they are capable of, but especially by voiture or carriage. Care must be taken to open the obstructions in the lower belly by vomits and proper purgations, where the seat of the disease chiefly lies, and after that the cold bath is a very proper and effectual remedy.

The

The proper vomits, in this disease, are pulv. et vin. ipecac. the purges may be magnesia alba, rhubarb, or the same mixed with two or three grains of calomel, or mercur. alcalizat. with a few grains of calomel given over night, and purging it off next morning with rhubarb, pulv. è fena comp. or an infusion of fena, manna, &c.

The proper simples recommended by authors for the cure of this distemper are all the capillary herbs; chiefly trichomanes, tussilago, &c. rad. osmund. regal. curcum. rubiæ tinctor. chinæ, sarsaparill. lign. guaiac. saffr. the young tender buds of the filix mas, ling. cerv. veronic. mas, the scorbutic plants, chalybs, flor. sulph. millepedes, crocus, &c.

Proper emetics and cathartics, &c. having been premised as above,

R *Sulph. præcipitat.* ʒj. *milleped. præp. flor. martial. ana* ʒss. *m. f. pulv. in chart. x. dividend. cap. j. bis in die cum cochl. ampl. julap. seq. de quô etiam bibat eandem quantitatem subindè.*

R *Aq. fœnicul.* ʒiiij. — *n. m. ʒij. sp. nitri d. — lav. c. ana* ʒss. *syr. è cort. aurant. ʒvj. m. f. julap.*

R *Ung. virid. ol. palmæ ana* ʒj. *sp. lavend. c. (in quo camphor. ʒss. soluta fuerit) ʒss. bals. peruvian. ol. macis express. sp. sal. ammoniac. ana* ʒj.

ol. succin. rect. ʒss. m. f. linimentum cum quò inungantur artus, spina dorsi, et præcipuè partes affectæ calida manû, bis quotidie.

R Fol. hepaticæ nobilis, linguæ cervinæ,—capill. vener. rad. filicis mar. ana ʒss.—china, sarsaparillæ ana ʒij. passular. major. incis. ʒij. coq. in aq. font. lbij. vel q. s. ad lbij.

Colaturæ sumat infans haustulum bis in die vel sæpius pro potu.

Or,

R Rad. osmund. regal. succ. ʒss. fol. cap. ven. hepaticæ nobilis ana ʒij. aquæ lbiss. coq. ad ʒxv. addendo sub finem coctionis uvar. passar. exacinat. ʒi. Colaturæ adde vini crocei ʒss. spir. lavend. comp. ʒij. flor. martialium ʒij. m. cap. ʒi. ter in die.

Worms, which is another distemper most common to Children, has been already taken notice of in chapter the 33d of this volume.



C H A P. LX.

O F C O N T U S I O N S.

IF a hard and obtuse body does by its motion, resistance, or pressure, break or lacerate many small vessels at the same time, that injury is termed a Contusion.

Sydenham's method of cure in Contusions was to take away ten ounces of blood from the arm of the side that was most affected, and the next morning he gave the common purging potion, and thus in the same manner bleeding and purging were alternately repeated, till the person recovered. But in the mean time, during the whole course of bleeding and purging, if the internal parts were hurt, he then prescribed half a pint of pectoral decoction sweetned with syrup of violets and maiden-hair, to be taken three times a day, as also a spoonful of the oil, of sweet almonds to be frequently given.

As for externals, he directed a liniment of ol. amygd. ung. ex althæa, pomatum, &c. with which the bruised part was anointed evening and morning, putting a cabbage-leaf over.

In the cure of a Contusion, it must be always endeavoured to procure a discussion, to prevent a suppuration, and more especially a gangrene.

This is to be effected, where the strength will admit of it, by large bleeding, brisk cooling purges, external discussing, relaxing, and penetrating applications, and warm gentle friction of the bruised part; whilst proper discussing, sudorific, and diuretic medicines are given internally.

After a plentiful bleeding therefore, and which must be boldly repeated, if the pain, tumor, or inflammation continue,

R Infus. senæ ℥ij. sal. glaub. ℥ij. tinct. senæ, syr. è spin. c. ana ℥ss. m. f. potio mane primo post venæsectionem sumend. vel citius, et pro re nata repetenda.

R Sp. ceti ℥ij. ol. amygdal. ℥ij. aq. alex. simp. ℥vj.—n. m. ℥ss. syr. pector. ℥j. f. mixt. cap. cochl. iij. tertiâ quâque horâ.

Or,

R Sperm. ceti sol. ℥j. pulv. contrayerv. c. sal. ammoniac. crud. ana gr. xv. nitri gr. v. aq. alex. simp.—puleg. simp. ana ℥j. n. m. syr. balsam. ana ℥j. m. f. haust. quartis, quintis, vel sextis horis sumend.

Or,

Or,

*R Cons. rosar. r. ℥j. bals. locatell. ℥ss. sp. ceti
℥ij. sal. ammoniac. crud. rhabarb. ana ℥j. syr. croci
q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. ter vel quater
in die superb. haust. decoct. pett. vel infus. seq.
tepidè.*

*R Fol. heder. terr. sicc. ℥j. rad. liquirit. ℥ss.
infund. in aq. font. bullient. lbij. ℥ij. Colaturæ fri-
gidæ adde nitri purific. ℥iss. m.*

During the use of these medicines, if there are any external Bruises, some of the following applications will be necessary.

*R Ol. olivar. ℥ij. sp. vin. campb. sp. volat. aro-
mat. ana ℥ss. m. f. embrocatio.*

Or,

*R Ol. olivarum ℥ij. spir. volat. aromat. ℥j. m. f.
embrocatio pro contusione.*

The following mixture, which I have used with success for many years, is by much the best external application I ever met with, to prevent an ecchymosis or subsequent swelling, if immediately applied after the Bruise is received: this is the general proportion, but it may be stronger or weaker, as occasion requires.

R Aq.

346 Of CONTUSIONS.

R. Aq. font. ℥iij. sp. volat. aromat. ℥j. f. mixtura, in qua linteamina duplicata imbuantur, et quotiescunque fuerint exsiccata, renoventur.

Or,

R. Sp. vin. rect. ℥ij. aceti distillat. ℥j. tinct. myrrhæ ℥ss. sp. sal. ammon.—lav. c. ana ℥ij. m. f. embrocatio cum quâ embrocetur pars contusa bis vel ter in die superimponendo empl. è cymino super alutam extens.

In strains (vulgarly sprains) a mixture of equal parts of ox-gall and camphorated spirit of wine, as directed at the end of the chapter on the rheumatism, is an excellent embrocation.

When the pain and swelling begin to abate, these applications may be assisted by gently rubbing the part with the softest flannel cloths made very warm by receiving the fumes of benzoin, frankincense, or mastich flung upon burning coals, which will promote the circulation and dissolve the concremented blood.

The diet in general should be such as resists putrefaction, viz. cooling, slender, liquid, and acescent, or in other words, it may be much the same as is required in inflammatory fevers.



C H A P. LXI.

Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS.

BY a Gangrene, according to Boerhaave's most excellent aphorisms, is understood that disposition of a soft part, which from a deficient reflux of the vital humour into the arteries, and its egress through the veins, has a tendency to death; and by a Sphacelus is meant that state, wherein all vital action is absolutely destroyed in the part affected, though life shall still subsist in the other parts.

A Gangrene therefore for the most part has its seat in the panniculus adiposus; a Sphacelus is more universally extensive, and carries the infection to the very bones. The Gangrene goes before, and the Sphacelus generally follows, unless the disorder first had its rise from a corruption of the bone, marrow, or periosteum. From whence there also proceeds a particular kind of Gangrene, arising in the parts that are situate under the medulla spinalis after a bruise, and unattended either with fever, inflammation, or loss of natural heat,

The

348° *Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS.*

The cause therefore of a Gangrene and a Sphacelus is the same, differing only in violence, duration, and place.

Therefore first, all the causes producing an inflammation where the liquids stagnate, and the impetus of the blood against them is considerable, have place here; both a Gangrene and a Mortification may proceed either from an external or internal cause. Sometimes it affects no one part more than another, but appears to be universal, as in the plague, or confluent small pox, or seems owing to some general fault in the constitution. It is sometimes brought on by a ligature of the veins, their compression from any cause whatsoever, as by a tumour, an internal or external inflammation, wounds, bruises, luxations, fractures, especially if the bandages be fastened on too tight, ruptures lying upon the part affected, intense cold, an obstructed perspiration in a phlegmon by astringent, emplastic, cold, repelling, stupefying applications, especially if any sharp medicines be given internally, or any thing acrimonious be mixed up with what is outwardly applied; oily acrid substances applied either to such parts as are sound or diseased, the flowing of a feverish, pestilential, variolous, or scorbutic matter towards the fleshy parts, the extravasated water of a dropsy becoming acrimonious, by poisons, or by the bite of a viper, rattle snake,
or

or other venemous animal, &c. or lastly, it may proceed from a cessation of motion in old people, extreme weakness, &c. for in old age, or through extreme weakness arising from any other cause, the powers of the heart are so far diminished, that the impulse of the blood thrown into the arteries is no longer capable of dilating them to the extremities of the body, the cessation from motion then begins to take place in old people, and from thence a Gangrene of the extreme parts naturally follows: add to this, that, sometimes, in very ancient people, the arteries are grown so stiff, or even boney, that they can neither yield to the impulse of the blood thrown into them by the heart, nor be able to contract themselves, though the force of the heart shall still remain sufficiently strong; whence an incurable Gangrene must necessarily ensue.

The signs of a Gangrene are when the symptoms of an inflammation suddenly disappear without the cause having been removed; a dull sense in the part affected; a pale, ash, brown, livid, and black colour; softness, flaccidity, pitting, the skin separable; pustules in the place inflamed filled with a yellowish or reddish lymphatic ichor; great itching and pricking after coldness, with an intense redness, and a cadaverous stench, which is soon succeeded by a deadly blackness.

The

350 *Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS.*

The great and sudden danger attending upon a Gangrene requires a just prognostic, which will be best obtained by a just consideration of the patient's age, constitution, disease, and strength; from the swift progress of the disorder; from being acquainted with the external or internal cause of it; from the season of the year; from the part affected, as it is more or less necessary to life, or as it is of a moist, sinuous, or dry disposition; all which are explained in Van Swieten's Commentaries on Boerhaave's Aphorisms.

The winter season is most prejudicial to Gangrenes proceeding from the motionless state of old age; and the summer heat most noxious when Gangrenes follow after violent inflammations, or the putrefaction of humors, and more especially if the constitution of the air be at the same time both hot and moist.

It is scarce ever known that a spontaneous Gangrene, happening in the toe of aged persons, admitted of a cure.

It is one of the worst symptoms in a Gangrene or Sphacelus that has seized upon the extreme parts of the body, to have any signs of a disordered brain.

A Gan-

Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS. 351

A Gangrene is immediately to be remedied, but a Sphacelus or perfect Mortification is instantly to be extirpated.

The curative indications in a Gangrene are, 1st, to corroborate and maintain the vital powers; 2. to prevent the absorption or return of the putrid matter into the veins; and, 3. to expel and correct the putrefaction already formed in the juices.

These intentions are answered by the use of such things (whether medicine or aliment) as weaken and oppose the internal causes of the disorder, and by keeping up the patient's strength; and consequently the motion of the blood and humours is to be augmented, from the heart outwards; and by procuring them to be discharged externally by fomentations and cataplasms formed of diaphoretic, emollient, and laxative remedies, with scarifications, cupping, leeches, and external warmth; some or all of these, as the case may require.

Boerhaave so strongly recommends the application of rue bruised with wine and salt in Gangrenes, that I think it deserves in these cases a fair trial at least: his words are as follow.

“ Hæc herba (ruta) est laudatissima, inter alias alexipharmacas, antitoxicas, antihystericas,
4 anti-

352 *Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS.*

antiepilepticas, antiapoplecticas; antispasmodicas; antipestilenciales, antiphlogisticas pro usu scilicet externo, antigangrænosas refertur, nam cum pars jam gangrænosa est mortua, si hæc herba cum vino et sale contusa applicetur, vitam iterum reddit, suppurationem prohibet et pars sanatur*.”

R Fol. sicc. rutæ, fl. cham.—papav. rhæad.—sambuci ana ʒj. coq. in aq. q. s. ad lbijss. Colaturæ adde aceti opt. lbss. sal. ammoniac. crud. ʒj. m. pro fotu.

R Fol. rutæ rec. ʒviiij. optimè contund. cum vini q. s. ad formam cataplasomatis, addendo salis marini ʒj. ad ʒij. parti gangrænosæ post usum fotus præscripti applicand.

The more common applications in the beginning of a Gangrene, are the fodus communis, with a camphorated vinous spirit, the old theriaca Londinensis, cataplasma è cymino, or a poultice of strong beer and oatmeal, &c.

A mixture of half an ounce of honey of roses and twenty drops of spirit of sea salt, is an excellent application for a scorbutic Gangrene in the mouth, by gently rubbing it over the part

*. Historia plantarum in horto academico Lugduni Batavorum, Romæ 1727, p. 342.

affected

Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS. 353

affected several times a day; and if the putrefaction be very great, the quantity of spirit should be increased: nay, the same spirit even alone, without any mixture, may be applied with good success when the case is very bad; for it will presently stop the progress of the Gangrene, and the gangrenous eschar will be separated from the living parts.

These or any other outward applications, that are established on a good surgical basis, being left to the prudence of a skilful surgeon, it will be proper to proceed farther.

In regard to the medicinal province, it will be necessary first of all to enquire whether or no the strength is deficient; and if the pulse appears to be strong, large, and in some degree tense or hard, with a considerable degree of heat, continued even to the extremities of the body, and if the urine appears high-coloured or red, we then know that the powers of the circulation are strong, and that therefore they ought not to be increased; but if the pulse is weak and attended with signs opposite to the former, we may then conclude that it will be necessary to excite the vital powers. In the next place enquiry must be made whether the juices incline either to a putrid or any other acrimony, or whether a cold, phlegmatic, or mucous disposition of the

354 *Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS.*

juices is predominant. In the first case, pleasant stimulating acids (such as Rhenish wine and water with juice of oranges, lemons, currants, vinegar, or old rough cider, &c.) are to be exhibited; and in the latter case volatile salts and spirits, &c. are proper.

In gangrenous patients, though a moderate degree of fever may be somewhat necessary in order to move and actuate the languid juices, that otherwise would stagnate, yet if the fever runs very high, or when there is a plethora either throughout the whole body, or else in the particular part itself affected, whose vessels are stuffed up with impervious juices, and too much distended by the force or impulse of the juices urging behind the obstructions: in either of these cases bleeding will be always serviceable; and according to the violence of the fever or urgency of the other symptoms, may be repeated.

After bleeding an emollient cooling clyster should be injected, or a gentle cooling purge or two administered, and the following or like medicines, during this state of the disease, may be exhibited.

*R. Nitri purific. gr. xv. camphor. gr. v. syr. è
cort. aurant. q. s. f. bol. quartis, vel quintis horis
sumend.*

Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS. 355

sumend. superb. haustul. julap. seq. de quô etiam bibat subindè.

R Aq. rosar. dam. ℥x. vini rhenan. ℥iv. syr. è succo limon. ℥ij. m. f. julap.

Or,

R Sal. absinth.—nitri ana ℥ss. aceti camphorat. (pharm. dom. nov.) ℥ss. aq. alex. simp. ℥iss.—n. m. syr. è succo limon. ana ℥ij. m. f. haust. quartis horis sumend.

Or,

R Cort. peruv. contus. ℥j. sal. nitri Div. coq. in aquæ lbij. ad lbj. et cola.

R Colaturæ hujus ℥ij. aq. n. m. aceti camphorat. ana ℥ij. syr. è cort. aurant. ℥j. m. f. haust. tertiis vel quartis horis sumend.

Or,

*R Camphoræ (q. f. mucilag. gum. arabic. sub-
act.) nitri purissimi ana ℥ss. aq. rosar. dam.
℥iss.—n. m. ℥ij. aceti distillat. ℥ss. syr. è succo
limon. ℥ij. m. f. haust. quarta quaque hora (vel
tertia si ventriculus ferat) sumend. cum diluentibus
acidis, vel acescentibus saltem.*

As every part of our bodies which is deprived
of the vital influx and reflux of its humours,

A a 2

which

356 *Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS.*

which it before enjoyed, spontaneously degenerates into a state of putrefaction; it is required of us to prevent the future and to correct or discharge the present putrefaction, that it may not infect those parts which are as yet sound; to which end, besides the medicines already mentioned in this case, it will be likewise proper to make use of acescent aliments, such as milk that has been deprived of its cream, butter-milk, or whey boiled with a little mace or nutmeg, decoctions of rye or wheat bread, oatmeal, barley, panado, &c. veal broth may likewise be allowed between whiles, provided it is mixed with lemon or orange juice, &c. and sometimes wine and water with a little vinegar or the above acid juices, old rough cider, or a decoction of raisins and tamarinds, three ounces of the first to one of the latter, boiled in three pints of water to a quart.

But if the disease proceeds from a deficiency of strength in old age, or inanition, or from a cold, phlegmatic, or mucous disposition of the juices, attended with a weak and languid pulse, pale urine, and the want of a proper degree of heat, &c. it will then be necessary to excite the vital powers, and instead of bleeding and cooling medicines, &c. it will be requisite to have recourse to cordial, aromatic, corroborating, and volatile medicaments, such as conf. card.—
raleigh.

Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS. 357

raleigh. cort. peruv. musk, myrrh, camphor.
rad. contrayerv. sal. et spir. volat. &c.

The Peruvian bark, by several observations, seems to have a power in the cure of Gangrenes and Mortifications, by stopping the progress of the spreading evil, and hastening the suppuration, by which a separation is to be made of the dead from the living parts; and as every inflammation is subject to various events, and may either be carried off by discussion, or may terminate in a suppuration, Gangrene, or scirrhus, so when an inflammation terminates in, or has a tendency to a Gangrene, or that the Mortification is consequent to a fever, in either of these cases it is, that the bark is most likely to answer our expectations: but as for the Mortifications that are the consequence of old age, or proceed from inanition, or from a cold, phlegmatic disposition of the juices, or if the patient abounds with acidities, &c. it is not, under these circumstances, so likely to succeed; in these cases therefore, instead of the bark, the patient should be enjoined high cordials, volatiles, generous wines, soups, and broths, made of chickens or capons, beef, or some other good flesh, viper broth, &c. and other nourishing and strengthening diet.

358 Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS.

It is not always easy to distinguish betwixt the limits of an incipient Gangrene and a phlegmon or inflammation: for a Gangrene in its beginning is nearly related to a phlegmon; because a most violent inflammation tends to the death of the parts, and in an incipient Gangrene the life of the parts is not yet removed or destroyed. When therefore the disorder seems to be in a state betwixt an inflammation and a Gangrene, a liberal use of the *cortex* may probably have its desired effect. The usual dose of this celebrated drug, in these cases, is a drachm in powder, if the stomach will bear it, every third or fourth hour, made into a draught, with any proper vehicle in the same manner as in intermitting fevers.

If the distemper is farther advanced, or the vital powers want actuating, the bark may be assisted in the following, or like manner.

R *Extract. cort. peruv. ʒss. conf. cardiac. vel—
raleigh. ʒj. aq. al. simp. ʒiss.—n. m. ʒij. conf.
alkerm. ʒss. m. f. haust. tertiis vel quartis horis
sumend.*

Or,

R *Decoct. antiputrescent. sine aceto distillat.
parat. (ph. d. n.) ʒij. extr. cort. peruv. ʒj. conf.
card. gr. xv. sal. c. c. gr. iij. aq. alex. spir. ʒij.
tinct.*

Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS. 359

tinct. myrrhæ simpl. gutt. xxx. syr. croci ʒj. m. f. haust.

Or,

R Decoct. jam præscript. ʒiſs. tinct. peruv. comp. (in ph. dom. nov.) ʒiij. tinct. contrayerv. (ejuſdem pharm.) ʒj. camphor. (vit. ov. ſol.) gr. v. syr. croci ʒj. m. f. haust. tertiis vel quartis horis ſumend.

When the diſeaſe proceeds from inanition, a defect of ſtrength in old age, or from a cold and phlegmatic indiſpoſition of the juices, it will be then neceſſary to increaſe the motion of the heart and arteries, in order to move and actuate the ſtagnating juices. Hence therefore an increaſed motion of the humours throughout the whole body, that is, a moderate fever will be always ſerviceable in this caſe; and therefore proper cordial and volatile medicines, &c. ſhould be exhibited at this time, with warm diluting liquors, ſuch as wine-whey, an infuſion of ſaſſafras, yellow ſaunders, &c. together with a ſuitable diet as before directed.

R Extract. fol. rutæ ʒſs. myrrhæ pulv. ʒſs. aq. al. ſimp. ʒiſs.—menth. piper. ſpir. ʒij. julep. è camphor. ʒſs. ſp. volat. aromat.—lav. c. ana gutt. xxx. syr. croci ʒj. m. f. haust. quartis, quintis, vel ſextis horis ſumend. cum diluentibus, &c. ut ſupra.

A a 4

Or,

360 Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS.

Or,

℞ *Decoēti myrrhæ* (ph. d. n.) ℥j. aq. menth. vulg. simp.—*cinnam. simp. ana* ℥ss. conf. card. ℥j. *camphor. vit. ov. sol. gr. v. sp. lav. c. syr. croci ana* ℥j. sp. vol. aromat. gutt. xxx. m. f. haust.

Or,

℞ *Rad. contrayerv. pulv. ℥j. camphor. sal. c. c. ana gr. v. aq. alex. simp. ℥ij. sp. lav. c. ℥j. syr. è cort. aurant. ℥ij. m. f. haust.*

Or,

℞ *Moschi gr. x. sal. c. c. gr. iij. aq. al. simp. ℥iss.—cinnam. simp.—n. m. ana* ℥ij. syr. croci ℥j. m. f. haust.

The following mixture, or decoction, may occasionally be taken between any of these preceding draughts.

℞ *Conf. raleighan. vel (in ejus defectu)—card. ℥ij. aq. alex. simp. ℥vj.—al. spir. ℥j. tinēt. contrayerv. (in ph. dom. nov.) conf. alkermes ana* ℥ss. f. mixtura, *cujus cap. cochl. ij. horis intermediis haustum, præcipuè si languor postulaverit.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. contrayerv. cont. ℥ij.—serp. virg. cont. ℥j. coccinell. croci ana* ℥ss. coq. leni igne in aq. font.

Of a GANGRENE and SPHACELUS. 361

font. lbj. ad lbs. Colaturæ adde aq. sem. cardamomi, syr. è cort. aurant. ana ℥j. sp. lav. c. ʒij. m. cap. cochl. iv. haustum spatiis intermediis.

Blisters likewise are most certainly indicated, and should always accompany the use of the preceding medicines, was it not for the danger of the exulcerations or vesicated parts partaking of the gangrenous taint: however, in some cases, especially if the patient is comatose, they must be applied.





C H A P. LXII.

Of the VENEREAL DISEASE.

IT is plain from history that the Venereal Disorder is a natural malady in the island of Hispaniola; because the disease was among the inhabitants before either Africans or Europeans knew the place: for Columbus when he first landed there, found multitudes miserably tortured by it, and perishing under it. And as they had, at that time, no intercourse with any other nation, they could not have received it from any other place, nor was it then known in any other part of the world.

From the time that other nations traded to that island, this disease began to spread among them: the Spaniards caught it of the natives, and gave it to the French; then they to the English, and one or other of these to every part of the world where there is commerce. Indeed, it is somewhat probable, that other islands, or some parts of the continent, in equal latitudes, and with like circumstances, may likewise have it originally among them; but of this there can be no certainty.

Of the VENEREAL DISEASE. 363

In 1493, Columbus returned from Hispaniola, and brought with him into Spain some of the natives : and, in the year following, a Spaniard had the pox : the first European upon whom the disease was seen. He had been with the adventurers at that island, and got it there. Many of the sailors, in the first and succeeding expeditions, were also infected ; and they spread it fast among their acquaintance ; so that in a few years, it became universal.

A virulent Gonorrhœa, or Clap, is an involuntary discharge of a putrid, acrimonious, and infectious, white, yellow, or greenish, and sometimes bloody matter, from the urethra in men, and the vagina in women ; occasioned by the venereal virus which is received into these parts in the act of coition, attended with pain and heat in making water, which sometimes affects the penis, when it is erected, in such a manner, that it seems to be bound down with a cord, &c.

Though correcting and subduing the virulency are the principal things to be observed in the cure of this disorder, yet as inflammation, pain, and heat are almost always inseparable attendants on a fresh contracted Gonorrhœa, it is frequently necessary to consider and treat this complaint at first, as an inflammation only, independent of its

364 *Of the* VENEREAL DISEASE.

its virulency, in order to mitigate and allay the inflammatory symptoms; to which end, plentiful, and even repeated bleeding, if occasion requires, and gentle opening medicines together with a cooling diluting diet, &c. are at this time necessary: some of the following or like forms may be used for this purpose.

R. Eleēt. lenitiv. ℥ij. crystall. tartar. ℥iij. rad. jalap. pulv. rhabarb. ana ʒiss. gum. arabic. nitri purissimi ana ʒj. syr. ros. sol. q. s. f. eleēt. cap. q. n. m. bis in die superbibendo aq. actonens. ℥ss. tepidè.

Or,

R. Eleēt. lenit. ℥ij. rhabarb. pulv. è sena comp. nitri ana ʒij. syr. ros. sol. q. s. m. f. eleēt. cujus cap. q. n. m. major. h. s. et mane seq. cum levi custodia quotidie, nisi nimis operetur, vel nocte molestet, quum capiat mane tantum, superb. ℥ss. decoēt. seq. calidè, de quò etiam, vel aq. hordeat. decoēt. peēt. theæ viridi, lacte seroso, sero lactis, emulsion. comm. vel similibus diluentibus bibat pro potu.

R. Passul. solis incis. ℥iij. rad. althææ rec. incis. ʒj. coq. in aq. font. ℥iij. ad ℥ij. et cola.

Or,

R. Eleēt. lenit. ʒiss. jalap. rhab. nitri, ana ʒj. syr. ex alth. q. s. f. eleēt. omni nocte et mane sumend.

Or,

Or,

℞ *El. lenit.* ℥ij. *jalap.* ℥ij. *nitri* ℥j. *syr. ros. sol.*
q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis in die ut supra.

℞ *Extract. jalap.* ℥j. *ol. carui gutt. v. m. f.*
pil. x. cap. unam omni nocte vel nocte maneque.

Or,

℞ *Extract. jalap.* ℥j. *tartar. emetic. gr. ij. ol.*
carui gutt. iiij. m. f. pilulæ iv. quarum sumat unam
singulis vel alternis noctibus.

If a draught is more agreeable, one of the following potions might be taken every other day, and the decoction of raisins and marsh-mallow root, on the intermediate days, with a little putrified nitre dissolved therein.

After the inflammation is removed by these means, it will then be proper, but not before, to give four, five, or six grains of calomel made into a pill with conserve of roses or elect. è scord. every night or every other night, purging it off the next day with an increased dose of any of the afore-mentioned electaries, or one of the following potions; though sometimes it happens, that the inflammation and Gonorrhœa are both cured by this method without mercury.

℞ *Infus. senæ* ℥ij. *sal. rupellens.* ℥ij. *tinct. senæ,*
syr. ros. sol. ana ℥ss. *m. f. potio.*

℞ *Sal.*

366 Of the VENEREAL DISEASE.

R Sal. rupellens. ℥ss. mannæ ℥j. aq. bullient. ℥iij. post solutionem mannæ et salis cola et adde tinct. cardamomi ℥j. m. f. potio.

Or,

R Inf. senæ ℥iij. mann. ℥j. tinct. senæ ℥ij. m. f. potio.

Or sometimes the following pills may be used, instead of the above potions, or electaries, &c.

R Calomel. gr. ij. vel iij. cons. cynosbat. q. s. m. f. pilula omni nocte, vel nocte maneque sumenda, purgando bis vel ter in septimana cum pilula præscripta è tartaro emetico, extracto jalapii, &c.

Or,

R Nitri, rhabarb. ana ℥ij. calomel. gr. xxiv. scammon. gr. xij. ol. carui essential. gutt. iv. syr. ex alth. q. s. m. pil. xx. cap. iv. v. vel vi. singulis vel alternis noctibus.

If the patient is of a cold phlegmatic constitution, but strong withal, he may take a larger quantity of calomel, viz. twelve or fifteen grains made into a bolus over night, purging it off the next morning as already directed, or the following pills.

R Rha-

Of the VENEREAL DISEASE. 367

R Rhabarb. ʒij. calomel. ʒj. scammon. ʒss. bals. copai. q. s. ut fiant pilulæ xxx. quarum tres omni nocte deglutiat.

Or half a drachm of the pil. mercurial. of the London dispensatory, prepared with crude mercury, in the room of the above pills, might be exhibited; but as it is well known, that mercury whether crude or prepared, being taken inwardly, especially if it is long continued, greatly weakens and disorders the stomach, therefore it may be adviseable sometimes to let the patient rub in, upon, and about the parts of generation a drachm or two of the ung. cærul. fortius every second, third, or fourth night, purging him the next morning with some of the purging medicines, as are above directed; taking great care to avoid catching cold as much as possible, during the course of these medicines.

If the patient, by the operation of these mercurial purges, should be too much harassed or discomposed, it will be proper to give him a gentle paregoric draught of syr. è mecon. and a few drops of tinct. thebaic. at night going to rest.

When by these means the virulency is sufficiently corrected and carried off, and all the heat, and inflammation of the genital parts, together with

368 *Of the VENEREAL DISEASE.*

with the heat of urine are entirely removed, and the quantity of running is considerably abated, and from its being thin, yellow, greenish, &c. it becomes pale, whitish, thick, and tenacious or roapy, as it is called, and without pain or fullness either in the groin or testicles, (though all these changes must not constantly be expected) we must then change the foregoing medicines for the following. Otherwise a long course of purging medicaments might cause too great a relaxation of the vessels, and bring on a troublesome gleet.

R Mucilag. gum. arabic. ʒvj. bals. copaiv. ʒss. optimè terantur in mortario cum syr. è succo limon. ʒj. gradatim addendo aq. cinnam. simpl. ʒvj.—n. m. ʒj. ut fiat mixtura, cujus cap. cochl. ij. vel iij. bis terve in die.

Or,

R Balsam. toltan. ʒij. terebinthinæ chiæ, rhabarb. ana ʒj. mucilag. gum. arabic. q. s. f. pil. med. sumat iv. vel v. bis vel ter quotidie.

R Opobalsami, extract. cort. peruv. mollis ana ʒj. resin. flavæ, camphoræ, rhabarb. ana ʒss. m. f. pil. mediocres, quarum deglutiat iv. bis saltem in die.

Or,

R Mellis purissimi ʒj. balsam. copaiv. conf. fruct. cynosbat. ana ʒss. rhabarb. parum torrefact. Div. spec.

Of the VENEREAL DISEASE. 369

Spec. aromat. ʒj. m. f. elect. de quô cap. q. n. m. major. omni nocte et mane.

After a few necessary evacuations, I have sometimes experienced the good effects of the following drops, in the cure of a gentle Gonorrhœa, without the help of any other medicine: they may be first mixed with a little honey, syrup of marsh-mallows, balsamic syrup, or dropped upon sugar, and afterwards dissolved in a draught of spring, or barley water, thin gruel, &c.

℞ Bals. copai. sp. nitri d. ana ʒss. camphor. ʒj. m. Sumantur gutt. 40. bis vel ter in die super frustum sacchari, &c. ut supra.

℞ Elect. lenit. ʒij. balsam. copai. ʒss. gum. arabic. rhab. ana ʒij. nitri ʒj. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis in die.

Or,

℞ Mellis opt. ʒij. terebinth. venet. ʒvj. rhab. ʒij. m. cap. q. n. m. major. nocte maneque.

Or,

℞ Elect. lenit. ʒij. bals. copai. ʒss. gum. arabic. rhab. ana ʒij. syr. balsam. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. bis vel ter in die superb. aq. spadan. lʒss.

Huic electario addi possunt mastich. pulv. ʒij. pro re nata.

370 *Of the VENEREAL DISEASE.*

The patient may likewise take either thirty drops of elix. vitriol. acid.—or half an ounce of tinct. peruvian. acid. (ph. d. n.) twice a day in a glass of spring water; or two or three ounces of the vin. peruvian. of the same dispensatory, prepared with red wine.

Sometimes the decoct. antihectic. (ph. d. n) taken to the quantity of a quarter of a pint, two, three, or four times a day, may, alone, be sufficient.

Or,

R Elect. lenit. ℥ij. gum. arabic. nitri ana ℥ij. syr. viol. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. mane et vesperi superb. haustul. mixt. seq.

R Aq. bristol. ℔j. ℥xij. gum. arabic. syr. ex alth. ana ℥ij. m.

By this last electary and mixture only, I have cured a very troublesome and bad-coloured running, attended with great pain and heat in making water, (though the virulency, was entirely carried off) all which were owing to the patient's great irregularity and debauchery; but if notwithstanding the discharge should still continue, during the use of these medicines, let the following injection be thrown up the urethra two or three times a day.

R Aq. rosar. ℔ss. pulv. c. cerussa comp. ℥j. vitriol. alb. gr. vj. m. f. injectio.

Though

Of the VENEREAL DISEASE. 371

Though this injection is very safe, as being but moderately drying, yet if a more deterfive one is wanting, the following may be used.

R Resin. flav. ʒj. tereb. venet. ʒj. solv. cum vitell. ov. in aq. hordeat. ʒvj. add. mellis rosacei ʒj. m. f. injectio.

Or the following mercurial one; which in virulent Gonorrhœas, is more powerful in cleansing and deterging the parts.

R Argenti vivi, balsam. copaivæ ana ʒss. Subactis ad extinctionem adde ovi vitellum. Et optimè commixtis sensim adjice aq. rosar. lʒss. m. f. injectio.

If the gleet by these or the like means does not totally disappear, let the patient enter upon a course of some of the balsamic and astringent remedies prescribed in the several chapters of hæmorrhages, and fluor albus, which with the use of the cold bath, Spaw, Pyrmont, or some other chalybeat water, together with a drying, strengthening, balsamic or gelatinous diet, will brace up, and restore the relaxed fibres to their former tone and vigour again.

It frequently happens in the course of this disease, that an hernia humoralis arises: in this case, if the swelling, pain, and inflammation are any thing considerable, it will be necessary to bleed

372 *Of the* VENEREAL DISEASE.

in the arm, and afterwards apply an emollient fomentation, and poultice of white bread and milk with a little sweet oil, which must be secured, and the testicles properly supported during the whole cure, with a convenient bag-truss; the body likewise should be kept open either with clysters, manna, or some other gentle purgative, and bleeding must be occasionally repeated according the age, strength, &c. of the patient, and the nature and violence of the disorder.

After the pain and inflammation begin to abate, a discutient fomentation and the following cataplasm, which I have often experienced, will seldom fail curing this troublesome complaint; nay I have generally used this cataplasm alone, with great success, even from the very beginning of the swelling.

R Theriac. londinens. ℥iv. ung. ex althæa ℥j. camphor. ℥ss. m. f. cataplasm. scroto applicand. bis in die post usum fotûs discutientis.

Or, after fomenting the part with a proper discutient fomentation, let a poultice of oatmeal and strong beer, with a little oil, be applied, rubbing in once a day, before the application of the poultice, about two drachms of the ung. cærul. mitius. A poultice of farina fabarum and oxymel simplex, softened with a little ung. fam-

sambucin. may sometimes be used instead of the last mentioned one.

But if notwithstanding repeated bleeding, a cooling opening regimen, and the above discutient applications the fluxion and inflammation should so far increase, as to endanger an abscess or mortification; it will then be adviseable to give the patient a vomit of mercur. emetic. flav. if he is strong enough to bear it: otherwise of ipecacoanha, quickened with a grain of tartar. emetic. with an anodyne draught after the operation: in some cases, the vomit may be repeated, but with great caution, and after the tumor is dispersed, it may be necessary to purge the patient with mercurial physic, repeated at proper intervals, in order to compleat the cure.

In regard to other particular symptoms which sometimes occur in the course of a Gonorrhœa, such as chancres, buboes, phymosis, paraphymosis, hardness in the glans and prepuce, warts or other venereal excrescences, &c. either about the genital parts or anus; as also several other venereal complaints, even in the second infection (so called by some) such as foul ulcers in the throat and other parts, scabs on the legs, thighs and scrotum, stubborn, callous, phagedænic, or spreading ulcers from buboes, which do not heal after opening, &c. they are best cured by a so-

374 *Of the* VENEREAL DISEASE.

lution of corrosive sublimate prepared in the following or like manner, and which is a medicine now pretty much in vogue, as a kind of specific both in the first and second infection of this disease, and is used not only in the hospitals, and by several eminent physicians and surgeons here in private practice, but also in the army, with great success, as appears by letters from many experienced surgeons in the army to Dr. Pringle, published in some medical observations and inquiries, by a society of physicians in London, in the year 1757. By these accounts we may venture to pronounce, that the Baron Van Swieten's method (viz. by this solution) of treating the Lues Venerea is far preferable to that by salivation, whether we consider the speediness, the safety, or the easiness of the course, and the condition of the body after the cure.

R Mercurii corrosivi sublimati grana quatuor, spiritus vini gallici uncias octo. M. et cap. semiunciam mane et vesperi, quotidie, superbibendo decoct. sarsaparillæ seq. Ißs. tepidè.

R Rad. sarsaparillæ incis. ʒij. aq. font. Ißiv. Coq. ad Ißij. et cola.

Or,

R Mercurii corrosivi sublimati gr. iv. sacchar. albiss. ʒij. optimè terantur in mortario vitreo vel
mar-

Of the VENEREAL DISEASE. 375

*marmoreo, et adde aq. menth. pip. simp. ℥vj.—cin-
namom. spir. vel—n. m. ℥ij. M. pro dosibus sede-
cim; cap. ℥ss. omni nocte et mane cum decoct. sarsæ
ut supra per dies xvi. xx. vel xxx. plus minusvè,
pro re nata; debitis interpositis laxantibus.*

*Nonnunquam additur singulis dosibus vin. anti-
monial. a gutt. xx. ad xxx. xl. vel 60.*

I shall now give a short account of the operation of this medicine, and the method of using it: chiefly taken from the above medical observations and inquiries.

M. Van Swieten's dose of this sublimate solution is from a common spoonful, or half an ounce, to two spoonfuls, or an ounce, twice a day, adjusting the quantity to the strength of the patient, and virulence of the disease. The operation is commonly by sweat or urine, and especially when the medicine proves most successful; it will sometimes salivate, and sometimes during the two or three first days gently purge, and now and then the morning dose will make the patient a little sick or qualmish. The solution is to be continued as long as any of the symptoms remain; and that, during the cure, the patient should use a low or spare diet, and drink plenty of barley-water, with a little milk, or some such diluting liquor.

376 *Of the* VENEREAL DISEASE.

A suppurated bubo is first to be opened before the use of the solution ; but if it is not far advanced, or if the bubo is hard, of some standing, and has not the appearance of suppuration, then we may begin the course of the solution, taking care all along to keep the body open.

In a virulent running, attended with a phymosis, buboes, &c. if the buboes are not far advanced, after plentiful bleeding, and a lenient purge or two, the patient may take an increased or double dose of the solution (the mean dose being half an ounce) night and morning ; after which, if a small clear and ropery running (free from virulency) only remains, then the solution may be omitted, and the following or like injection, only, may be used twice a day, for three or four days.

R Gum. arabic. ʒj. calomel. præp. ʒss. pulv. è cerussa comp. ʒj. optime misceantur in mortario, et add. gradatim aq. bord. ʒiv. m. f. Injectio.

If the patient is feverish, and has inflammatory symptoms ; then in these circumstances, or in those of a phymosis, paraphymosis, &c. a large bleeding, (occasionally repeated) and sometimes a cooling purge or two, should necessarily precede the use of the solution, otherwise, in common, no preparation is requisite.

As

As to the chirurgical part, it is generally very simple. The chief thing required, is to keep the fores clean, and to wash them with the following or like lotion.

R Mercur. dulcis subtiliss. lævigat. ʒj. pulv. è cerussa comp. ʒij. aq. calcis ʒiv. m.

With this the ulcers are to be washed two or three times a day; and in the case of a phymosis, the same must be injected betwixt the prepuce and glans, with a syringe. When you can get at the part affected, a little mercurial ointment on lint, should be applied. In some cases the prepuce is to be slit the whole length; and in still more extraordinary cases, where the prepuce is become thick and scirrhus, and the glans in an ulcerous state, after a proper trial of the solution or other powerful remedies in vain, then circumcision must unavoidably be performed, or, in other words, the whole prepuce must be cut off.

In cases attended with any considerable inflammation, one large bleeding (as already observed) at least is necessary, before we give the medicine: this evacuation, a cooling purge or two, and a bread and milk poultice, or the fomentation and cataplasms, &c. already directed, for the cure of a hernia humoralis, is, for the most part, all that is necessary to reduce any inflammation. After washing

378 *Of the* VENEREAL DISEASE.

washing the sores of the penis (whether chancres, ulcers, or excoriations) with the above described lotion, nothing more, in general, need be applied to them but dry lint; nay even for buboes no other dressing has been used.

To conclude the chirurgical part, that except the lunar caustic for warts, very foul sores, and fungous excrescences, no other external medicine was applied: but in case of venereal warts, they are first to be snipt off, and then the roots are to be destroyed by caustic, or the following powder.

R Mercur. corrosiv. rubr. lævigat. fol. sabin. sicc. ana pond. æq. m. f. pulvis.

This powder is best applied upon soft lint, first dipt in water, in order to receive it.

N. B. The above sublimate solution is likewise given to the greatest advantage in obstinate ulcers of the legs, &c.

I shall close the present chapter with a few remarks on a stricture or obstructed urethra, which is the consequence, either of a Gonorrhœa, or of a bad cure. This stricture, formerly supposed to be a caruncle in the urethra, is a contraction, shrivelling up or thickening of the membrane, that lines the urethra; frequently

ac-

accompanied with a somewhat mucous discharge of different colours of a more or less virulent nature, the urine being greatly and sometimes totally obstructed; and when it passes, it makes a forked or double stream, and ends with a dripping. In regard to the cure of this stricture, one of the following Bougies dipped in oil should be gently passed up the urethra every, or every other day; but still with sufficient force to overcome the resistance it meets with, in order to pass beyond the affected parts. The Bougie, for the first time, may remain for about half an hour, and perhaps three or four hours after the fourth or fifth time of using it, if not very painful. If upon the first, or any subsequent introduction of the Bougie, the parts should be inflamed, its use must be suspended till the inflammation is over, and in the mean time, bleeding, cooling purges and antiphlogistic medicines should be enjoined. It is sometimes difficult to pass the Bougie; in this case, it is usual to anoint the whole length of the urethra with the milder blue ointment, and make use of a warm bath; or the penis may be frequently bathed or soaked in warm milk and water: this anointing and bathing should likewise be accompanied with bleeding, purging, and the use of a spare, thin diet, &c. By this method, the parts will be relaxed, and the Bougie may be passed as far as is necessary. In the beginning it is proper

380 *Of the* VENEREAL DISEASE.

proper to use a small one, and by degrees a larger may be introduced, till the urethra is sufficiently dilated, which is all that is requisite for the cure of a stricture or obstructed urethra.

Common Bougies.

Take of yellow wax, four ounces; resin, three ounces; factitious cinnabar, half an ounce. Melt them together, and when of a proper warmth, dip in your slips of linen, and roll it to the size you want.

Suppurative Bougies.

Take two ounces of sticking plaster, one ounce of quicksilver, half an ounce of crude antimony finely levigated. The quicksilver must not be put in, till the plaster is of such a heat that is proper to make the Bougies. Stir it well, and then dip in the slips of cambrick or fine holland, three inches broad, and from six to ten inches long. A slip three inches broad will make four or six Bougies. They must be rolled very smooth.

When the urethra is restored to its dimensions, and perfectly free from obstructions, the use of the Bougie or candle may be gradually left off, by only using it once a week, but it must be some months before it is quite discarded.



C H A P. LXIII.

Of a Confirmed P O X.

THE Venereal Infection, as Doctor Mead observes, that bitter scourge of unlawful embraces, would have proved the reproach of physicians; had not quicksilver been happily found to be its antidote.

That a salivation for the cure of a Confirmed Pox sometimes becomes necessary, cannot be denied by any one, who has been but midlingly conversant in venereal complaints; but on the other hand, it must be confessed, that generally speaking not one in ten, or perhaps twenty, that has been salivated by ignorant or knavish practitioners, ought to have gone through that filthy, odious, and (as it is generally carried to so high a pitch) dangerous operation, which does so much violence to nature, and is frequently attended with the most pernicious consequences.

However, I shall endeavour to point out such a general method, as will conduct the patient through this operation (whenever it shall be found
neces-

necessary) with more ease, and safety, and much less fatigue, and nauseousness than common, by raising a gentle easy spitting of about a quart or two pints and a half in the twenty-four hours; or perhaps in some particular cases, and in very strong constitutions, the salivation may be carried on to three pints a day; but for the most part, a quart a day will be sufficient.

In order to this, let the patient (being duly prepared, and provided with a flannel shirt or shift, as also with drawers, and a cap and muffler to be pinned round the throat, and under the chin) rub in very well two or three drachms of ung. cœrul. fortius every night for three or four times; and as a salivation never rises more kindly, with less fatigue, inflammation, and danger, than when the body is kept open, especially in the beginning, it will be requisite to give him a calomel pill, for two or three nights, from three to five grains, at the same time he anoints, in order to procure a stool or two each day. After this, it will be proper to desist awhile, and wait the effect of the unction, and pill; and after a convenient time, the unction may be repeated, more or less, as occasion requires; but as in this and many other cases, no invariable rules can be prescribed, therefore we must proceed in such a manner as to obtain from a quart to three pints of saliva a day at most, for fifteen or twenty days,
or

or longer, which from the time of its coming on to its going off, will be about thirty days, more or less. After this time, as most of the symptoms will generally disappear, it will then be adviseable for the patient, (proper purging, as usual after all salivations, having been premised) to compleat his cure, by drinking a quart or three pints, or more, a day of an infusion of sassafras, a decoction of the woods, china, or sarsaparilla, the preparation of which has been already described in the preceding chapter, together with an easy, soft, and regular diet, &c. for about three weeks, or a month longer.

Upon the whole, it is safer and better to protract the cure by a more sparing use of this medicine, than to hurry it on by a contrary practice.

By this easy method of salivating, viz. about a quart a day, the patient need not be constantly confined to his bed, his spitting will be much less irksome and loathsome, his pain and anxiety little, or none in comparifon, his sleep will be moderate, comfortable, and refreshing, and he will also be capable of taking, from time to time, a due quantity of proper soft nourishment, and his cure, for the most part, under good management, will be effectual, unattended with the pernicious consequences, such as hectic fevers, consumptions,

sumptions, &c. which usually follow the common salivations.

The patient, during the spitting, should drink plentifully of barley water, a decoction of barley and liquorice, or for the most part milk and water boiled together, two parts of the latter to one of the former, and sometimes he may be indulged in a little thin wine-whey, or posset-drink. His diet may be thin chicken or mutton broth, with a little bread in it, smooth gruel, panada, &c. For farther particulars you may occasionally consult the learned and ingenious Doctor Astruc,* who has professedly wrote upon this subject.

Having finished what I intended in regard to salivations, I shall now close these sheets with offering a safer and easier method of curing a Confirmed Pox without salivation, by some of the following medicines, which if regularly and diligently observed, and continued for some time, will seldom or scarce ever fail of success.

R Hydrargyri, sulphuris antimonii præcipitati, resinæ guaiaci, saponis hispanici ana ʒj. syr. balsamic. q. s. m. f. pil. 60. quarum cap. j. ij. iij. vel iv. omni nocte et mane, cum l̄ss. decocti sarsaparillæ tepide.

* De morbis venereis. Lutetiae Parisiorum, M,DCC,XL.

Or,

℞ Calomel. præp. camphor. gum. guaiac. ana ʒj.
antimon. cathartic. (Dni. Wilson) ʒfs. tereb. ve-
net. q. s. f. pil. xxx. cap. i. ij. vel iij. omni nocte
et mane superb. haust. decoct. lignor. seu sarsapa-
rillæ tepidè.

Or,

℞ Hydrargyri purificat. ʒij. bals. copai. gutt.
aliquot, conterantur donec non ampliùs appareant
globuli: dein add. gum. guaiac. pil. è colocynth. cum
aloë ana ʒj. contund. iterum cum q. s. syr. limon.
ut f. massa, ex quâ formentur pil. xvij. quarum unam
cap. omni mane et vesperi superb. haust. infus.
sassafras, vel decoct. sarsaparill. &c.

Or,

℞ Mercur. dulc. sulphur. præcipit. antimonii
ana gr. v. aloës socotorin. gr. xv. syr. balsam. q. s.
m. f. pilul. v. pro dos. v. cap. j. nocte et mane.

Or,

℞ Calomel. gr. ij. sulphuris antimonii præcipitati,
mercur. emetic. flavi (in aq. font. fervid. loti et
siccat.) ana gr. j. cons. cynosb. q. s. f. pilula omni
nocte b. s. sumend.

Extract. thebaic. gr. fs. vel gr. j. addi potest pro
re nata.

Or,

℞ Calomel. sulphur. antimon. præcipit. ana ℥ij.
resinæ guaiaci ℥iiij. tereb. venet. q. s. f. pilulæ.
Dosis gr. xv. omni nocte.

Or,

℞ Mercurii calcinati (vulgo præcipitat. per se)
gr. xij. extract. thebaic. gr. vj. philon. london. q.
s. f. pil. vj. quarum unam omni nocte deglutiat su-
perb. haust. decoct. lignor. seu sarsaparill. tepidè,
cujus etiam cap. ℞ss. sextâ quâque horâ.

Or,

℞ Mercurii corallini, vel, mercur. emetic. flavi,
extract. thebaic. ana ℥i. mucilag. gumm. arabic. q.
s. m. fiant pilulæ xx. quarum cap. unam omni nocte,
vel nocte manequæ ut supra.

℞ Elect. lenit. ℥ij. jalap. pulv. ℥iss. spec. aromat.
℥ss. syr. ros. sol. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. mane,
semel vel bis in septimana, aut sæpius, si occasio
postulaverit.*

Besides the sublimate solution in the preceding
chapter, and the medicaments now mentioned,
there are other very powerful remedies for the

* If there are any particular pains in the limbs, it may be
proper, sometimes, during the use of these remedies, to rub
in a little mercurial ointment upon the parts affected.

cure

cure of this Confirmed Malady, inserted in the fourth edition of my Pharmacopoeia, published in 1760. particularly Misaubin's famous, and other anti-venereal pills, with the more and less compounded mercurial decoctions, &c. to which dispensatory, for the sake of avoiding repetition in this place, I must refer my reader.

The above compositions are doubtless not only the most efficacious, but likewise the safest mercurials now in practice, and are very prevalent medicines in obstinate scrophulous, and leprous, as well as venereal cases.

The method of taking these mercurial medicines, as alteratives, to the greatest advantage, is to give small doses every night, or every morning and evening, as above directed, and rather prolong the time of continuing their use, than increase the dose; taking once a week, or oftener, if they affect the mouth, a little manna and salts, or some of the last mentioned purging electary. The patient ought (if it can conveniently be complied with) to keep warm, and drink of warm diaphoretic liquors, as infusion of sassafras, the simple or compound lime-waters, decoction of the woods, or sarsaparilla, either by itself, or if he is of a dry, hectic disposition, with milk. His diet should be moderate, thin, and attenuating, carefully avoiding every thing that is salt, high-seasoned,

seasoned, and heating ; and in regard to the passions of the mind, he ought to be perfectly free, and tranquil, and in every respect easy and composed. In a word, every error in the rest of the non-naturals, not only in this particular, but in every other chronic disease should be carefully guarded against, in order to restore a permanent state of health.



A N
I N D E X

Of many, or most of the principal compositions that are occasionally prescribed in the course of this work. viz.

In the FIRST VOLUME.

	Pag.
A C E T U M camphoratum, - -	152
Antimonium cathartic. Wilsoni, - -	77
Apozemata, Vide Decocta.	
Bolus antimonial. febrifug. - -	27
ad febrem anomalam - -	37
peruvian. epileptic. - -	379
Cataplasmata anodynum - -	417
arthriticum - -	339
Decoctum curcumæ comp. - -	76
eleutheriæ - - 49, 342,	428
epilepticum - -	380
papaveris nitrosum - -	257
pectorale nitrosum - -	68
peruvian. antihectic. - -	64
chalybeat. - -	421
fanans - -	85
edulcorans - -	84
sarsaparillæ simpl. - -	186
comp. - -	424
Electarium arthriticum - -	333, 334
balsamic. sulphurat. - -	424
nervin. cinnabarin. - -	421
helleborat. - -	421
C c 3	Electarium

	Pag.
Electarium nervin. roborans	426
rutaceum	422
peruvian. c. sal. ammoniac.	48
epilepticum	378
purgans helleboratum	402
rheumatic. calidum	319
nitrosum	317
Elixir rhabarbari comp.	46
Embrocatio anodyn. cephal.	391
Emplastrum anodyn. discut.	253, 340
discutiens	345
Enema ex amylo	89
purg. stimulans	27
Expressio millepedarum	75
Fotus anodyn. cephalic.	391
ad erysipelas	237
ad pleuritidem	252
Gargarisma anginosum	391
antiputrescens	310
paralyticum	368
Gelatina analeptica	90
Guttæ martiales vitriolicæ	404
nervin. volatil.	422
nitrosæ vitriolicæ	83
Hauslus alexipharmac. camphorat.	151
antihectic. balsamic.	83
antimonialis cephalic.	388
diureticus	74
expectorans	270
sudorificus	46
antisepticus peruvian.	306, 308
cardiacus cephalic.	403
moschatus	423
cephalicus volatilis	383
febrifugus salinus	44
helleboratus diuretic.	400
gummos.	400, 402
purgans	400
nervinus gummos.	416
	Hauslus

I N D E X

391

	Pag.
Haustus nervinus rutaceus	357
peruvian. chalybeat.	49, 426, 427
salinus balsamicus	66
viperinus cephalicus	403
Infusum arthriticum	335
cephalicum	389
nervinum stimulare	358
rhabarbari	80
Julapium nervinum	401, 419
Kermes mineralis	28
Lac astringens medicatum	87
Linimentum anodyn. discutiens	253, 340
emolliens	252
discutiens	292
Magnesia alba	19
Mixtura alexipharmaca	151, 306
anginosa	305
anodyna japonica	303
antiseptica	304
arthritica piperina	337
terebinthinata	335, 345
balsamica nitrosa	66
cephalica volatil.	383
gileadensis	85
helleborata purgans	400
peruvian. nervina	383
Pilulae aperientes aromaticae	420
balsamic. sulphurat.	83, 424
cephalic. helleborat.	389
epilepticæ	379
peruvian.	378
mercurial. gummos.	420
nervin. roborantes	428
purgantes helleborat.	401, 402
stomachicæ aperient.	428
Potio purgans helleborat.	398, 400
ex magnesia	415
Pulvis febrifugus	44
Regulus antimonii medicinalis	29
C e 4	Tinctura

	Pag.
Tinctura castorei comp.	114, 423
nervina volatil.	422
Vapor antisepticus detergens	310
Vinum cephalic. purgans	413
helleboratum	421
cephalicum	404
nervinum	416
peruvianum	42, 378
nervinum	115
stomach. robor.	342, 427
rhabarbari comp.	413

In the SECOND VOLUME.

BALSAMUM	ceratum	163
	stypticum	90
Bolus contra abortum		308
anticoicus diaphoretic.		126
mercurial.		126
antisepticus		354
aperiens catarrhalis		4
asthmaticus scilliticus		37
astringens diaphoreticus		155
cum ipecacoanha		165
dysentericus		162
hydragogus		213
ictericus		195
iliacus		133
ad lenteriam		174
menagogus mercurial.		293
mercurialis scammoniat.		185
peruvianus astringens		87, 88
ad diabetem		284, 285
stypticus		104
rhei cum ipecacoanha		165
cum mercurio		185
	scilliticus	

INDEX.

393

	Pag.
Bolus scilliticus	219, 220
è stanno	185
strumosus	259, 260
stypticus saturninus	89
Bougies common, and suppurative.	380
Cataplasma antigangrænosum	352
è cicuta	201
discutiens	179
camphoratum	372
stomachicum	66, 157
stypticum	99
vermifugum	186
Cerevisia strumosa	261
Collyrium camphorat. vitriolat.	15
mindereri	22
è vitriolo	22
Decoctum abietis	289
althææ	108
aperiens nephriticum	279
nitrosum	81
astringens	154, 165
cydoniorum	310
demulcens	163, 364
japonicum paregoric.	5
ictericum	194
incrassans	6
mercuriale aperiens	253
nitrosum	196
papaveris	5
purgans	68, 134
ad rachitidem	342
sarsaparillæ	374
sulphurat. pro balneo	255
Dentifricium Infantum	329
Electarium contra abortum	308
anticolicum hyftericum	141
antimoniale mercuriale	25
aperiens	13
Electarium	

	Pag.
Electarium aperiens balsamicum	368, 369
oleosum	117
astringens	104, 110
campechense	163
demulcens	89
succinatum	104
terebinthinatum	303
balsamicum diureticum	279, 345
carminativum	124
ceratum oleosum	162
ad diabetem	285
ad gonorrhœam	364, 365
hæmorrhoidale	177
hydropicum	215
ictericum	195
incrassans	6, 301
ad lienteriam	174
menagogum	295, 296
nervinum roborans	237
ophthalmicum	13
purgans	386
scilliticum	221
scorbuticum	253
stomachicum	56
strumosum	260, 261
stypticum peruvian.	304
vermifugum	185
Elixir aloës vitriolicum	59
Embrocatio pro contusione	345, 346
nervina spirituosâ	51
vermifuga	187
Emulsio nephritica	271, 275
saponacea	276
puerperarum	315
Enema ex amylo	155
anticolicum saponaceum	334
antimoniale	132
astringens cum ipecac.	324
ex colocynthide	132
	Enema

I N D E X.

395

	Pag.
Enema dysentericum	366
nephriticum anodyn.	272
è nicotiana	132
nitrosum	80
vermifugum	187
Expressio millepedarum	13
Fotus anodynus emolliens	178
anticolicus	125
antigangrænosus	352
stypticus	99, 100
Gutta aloëtica stomachic. acid.	58
anodynæ carminativæ	125
aromaticæ vitriolicæ	68
balsamicæ diureticæ	369
diureticæ stimulantæ	277
menagogæ	297
serpentar. acidæ	58
stypticæ	88
traumaticæ detergentes	289
Haustus anodynus saponaceus	278
anticolicus diaphoretic.	126
hystericus	140
antisepticus	355, 358, 359, 360
aperiens arabicus	278
salin. vitriolat.	196
arabicus calcarius	286
asthmaticus	37
astringens diaphoretic.	156
balsamicus diaphoret.	344
oleosus	81
refrigerans	81
catarrhalis	4
hydragogus	213
hystericus	231, 232, 233, 237
ictericus	195
menagogus	318
nephriticus	271, 275
anodyn.	272, 276
purgans	275, 276
	Haustus

	Page
Haustus paregoricus calcarius	285
fuccinatus	90
peruvianus astring.	87, 88
calcarius	110
stypticus	95, 104
vitriolicus	104
refrigerans acetosus	94
salinus millepedatus	13
vitriolatus	74, 135
stypticus japonicus	319
Infusum amarum chalybeat	294
anticolicum cum rheo	127
diureticum	218
gentianæ comp.	57
menagogum	296
scorbuticum	254
stomachicum	309
vermifugum	186
vulnerarium	345
Injectio detergens	371
hæmorrhoidalis	178
mercurialis	371
sanans	370
mercurialis	376
siccans	370
styptica	99, 100
Julapium carminativum	124
hystericum camphorat.	236
rosatum	87
stomachicum roborans	308
absorbens	75
vitriolicum	67, 104
Linctus acidulus paregoric.	5
Linimentum abstergens	21
anodynum	224
discutiens	179
emolliens	136
ad rachitidem	341, 342
Lixivium lithontripticum }	
Dris Chittick }	280
	Lotio

I N D E X.

397

Pag.

Lotio helleborata ad pruritus	-	244
mercurialis detergens	-	377
Mercurius saccharatus Edinburgens.	-	189
Mixtura absorbens cardialgic.	-	112
acetosa saturnina	-	95
amylina	-	154
antiemetica	-	66
astringens	-	67
aperiens carminativa	-	125
ad aphthas	-	331
arabica balsamica	-	368
bristolensis	-	370
asthmatica expector.	-	35, 221
millepedata	-	38
pectoralis	-	36
astringens	-	153, 154
amylina	-	324
campechensis	-	163
balsamica oleosa	-	344
cardiaca stomachica	-	76
demulcens	-	109
diuretica antiemetica	-	278
stimulans	-	277
ad ecchymosin	-	346
epileptica	-	333
hysterica	-	236
menagoga aperiens	-	296
nephritica	-	276
purgans	-	123
salina diuretica	-	219
ad tussim convulsivam	-	337, 338
Mucilago arabica	-	164
Pilulæ anodynæ stomach.	-	65
anticolicæ hysteric.	-	141
antimoniales mercurial.	26, 201, 254,	261
antivenereæ variæ	384, 385,	386
aperientes	-	118
terebinthinatæ	-	109
aromaticæ stomachicæ	-	56
asthmaticæ	-	37
		Pilulæ

	Pag.
Pilulae affringentes	303
ceratae	163
balsamicae sanantes	289
catarrhales paregoricae	4
purgantes	4
cinnabarinae saponacea	201
peruviana	301
deobstruentes	202
diureticae saponac.	279
dysentericae balsamicae	165
ceratae	165
peruviana	166
ad gonorrhoeam	366, 367, 368
hydragoga	222
hydropicae	215, 217
hystericae	235
ictericae	194
iliacae	133
menagoga	294, 295
gummosae	293
mercuriales	293
scilliticae	219
stypticae	88
vermifugae	184
Potio	
hydragoga	218
purgans	365, 366
salina	220
rhabarbarina	126
Pulvis contra abortum	309
astringens amylinus	324
cantharidum comp.	336
escharoticus ad verrucas venereas	378
menagogus	298
ophthalmicus aperiens	19
strumofus	14
purgans hydragogus	214
ad rachitidem	341
strumofus	258, 260
stypticus Helvetii	89
	Pulvis

INDEX

399

	Pag.
Pulvis testaceus ceratus	164
vermifugus purgans	186
è vitro ad albuginem	22
Solutio sublimati	374
Tinctura deobstruens	202
hysterica volatilis	236
menagoga	294
roborans	104
rosarum comp.	308
sudorifica	225
veneris volatilis	216
Trochisci vermifugi purg.	189
Vinum anticolicum roborans	127
diureticum	221
stimulans	280
hydropicum	215, 216
ictericum	195
menagogum	297
peruvianum chalybeat.	217, 226
roborans	103, 237, 309
stomachicum	57, 237
vitriolicum	57
Vitrum antimonii ceratum	167

FINIS

Lately Published,

PHARMACOPOEIA

DOMESTICA

NOVA,

Præcipue in usum Eorum, qui vel RURI
vel Partibus TRANSMARINIS Artem
MEDICAM exercent, ut APOTHECAS
privatas SIBIMET construant.

EDITIO QUARTA

Auctior, & Emendatior.

AUCTORE

JOANNE BALL, M.D.

LONDINI:

Venalis prostat apud A. MILLAR, in Vice
STRAND dicto.